CONTENTS

PART A: Introduction 5
Background 6
Data Sources used in the development of the IDB-FDS 6
Injury Case Definition and Sampling Principles 7
  - Inclusion Criteria 7
  - Exclusion Criteria 7
IDB-FDS Data Elements 7
Recommended Definitions of Injury Settings by IDB-FDS Data Elements 9
Conversion Tools 9
Options for expanding the IDB-FDS 9
How to Deal with Missing Information 10
IDB-FDS Data Dictionary Updates 10
References 11
Table 1 Data elements and required format 12
Table 2 Data elements and their source 13

PART B: Data Elements 14
Recording country 15
Unique national hospital number 18
Unique national record number 19
Age of patient 20
Sex of patient 21
Country of permanent residence 22
Date of injury 24
Time of injury 25
Date of attendance 26
Time of attendance 27
Treatment and follow up 28
Intent 30
Transport injury event 34
Place of occurrence 35
Mechanism of injury 50
Activity when injured 67
Object/substance/product 76
  - Land vehicle 84
  - Mobile Machinery 88
  - Watercraft 90
  - Aircraft 91
- Furniture 92
- Child product 95
- Household appliance 99
- Utensil or container 103
- Item for personal use 105
- Sport equipment 109
- Tool, machine for work-related activity 113
- Weapon 117
- Animal, plant or person 119
- Building, building component 122
- Ground surface 125
- Material, not elsewhere classified 126
- Fire, flame, smoke 128
- Hot object or substance 129
- Food, drink 130
- Pharmaceutical substance 131
- Non-pharmaceutical chemical substance 138
- Medical device 141
- Laboratory equipment 143
- Other specified object/ substance 144

Type of injury 148
Part of the body injured 150
Narrative 155

Admission module 156
Number of days in hospital 158

Violence module 159
Relation victim-perpetrator 160
Sex of perpetrator 165
Age group of perpetrator 166
Context of assault 167

Intentional self-harm module 171
Proximal risk factor 172
Previous intentional self-harm 176

Transport module 177
Mode of transport 179
Role of injured person 189
Counterpart 193

Sport module 205
Type of sports/exercise activity 206

Annex  Glossary of Terms 221
PART A

INTRODUCTION
INTRODUCTION

Background
The continuous surveillance of injuries is essential for priority setting in health policies and for preventive interventions. The European Union and many of its member states have a long history of collaborations in emergency department based injury surveillance which resulted into an injury data base which is now called the EU Injury Data Base (IDB) (1). The IDB is designed to record information on all injuries in a selection of emergency departments across Europe. In contrast to previous EU injury surveillance systems like the European Home and Leisure Accident Surveillance System (EHLASS) (2), the IDB system covers all injury events (including all types of accidents, acts of interpersonal violence, and acts of self-harm), except those which resulted from the adverse effects of medical interventions.

This Data Dictionary deals with the IDB “Full Data Set” (IDB-FDS), which covers many details on the external causes and circumstances of injury events, including the activity, setting, and involved objects, substances or products. This current version (version 1.4) is an updated version of the IDB Coding Manual version 1.1 (3), in which a number of inconsistencies and errors have been detected over the past 11 years (4).

The rationale and technical details of the entire IDB-system are laid down comprehensively in the IDB Operating Manual (5), and the IDB-FDS data dictionary is an inextricable annex to the Manual as well as the “Minimum Data Set” (IDB-MDS) data dictionary, which only collects limited data on circumstantial factors relevant to the injury (6). Whereas the main purpose of the IDB-MDS is to provide comparable national estimates (e.g. incidence rates), the main purpose of the IDB-FDS is to provide information on external risk factors for guiding targeted preventive policies and measures. IDB-FDS can be seen as an extension of IDB-MDS, while the other way around IDB-MDS can be fully extracted from IDB-FDS.

The IDB-FDS as well as the IDB-MDS are compatible with the relevant standard classification in health care: The International Statistical Classification of Diseases and Related Health Problems, ICD (7; 8). The latter classification is helpful for classifying the nature of injuries but less appropriate for classifying and coding circumstantial factors related to the injury event. To enhance the value of the ICD and enable the classification of the causes and circumstances of injuries, the International Classification of External Causes of Injuries (ICECI) (9) was developed as a compendium to the External Causes chapter of the ICD. The ICECI is now accepted by the World Health Organization (WHO) as a member of the WHO Family of International Classifications. Therefore, it served as a major guideline for developing the IDB-FDS Data Dictionary.

Data Sources used in the development of the IDB-FDS
The IDB-FDS Data Dictionary is based on data elements and codes from three sources:
• ICECI (9), a WHO acknowledged classification for the external causes of injuries;
• The Home and Leisure Accidents V2000 coding manual (2) used for recording home and leisure accident data for the former European Home and Leisure Accident Surveillance System (EHLASS); and
• The WHO International Classification of Diseases, 10th Revision (8).
The data elements relevant for the IDB-FDS Data Dictionary were selected from all three sources:

- ICECI version 1.2: data elements related to external causes
- HLA V2000: additional data elements needed for injury surveillance: patient data, follow-up, administrative data, narrative
- ICD-10: type of injury and body part

The selected data-elements and their source are described in annexed Table 2.

**Injury Case Definition and Sampling Principles**

Only ED attendances associated with an injury are to be included within the IDB-FDS. An injury is defined as: a bodily lesion resulting from acute overexposure to energy (this can be mechanical, thermal, electrical, chemical or radiant) interacting with the body in amounts or rates that exceed the threshold of physiological tolerance. In some cases an injury results from an insufficiency of vital elements, such as oxygen.

**Inclusion Criteria**

- All diagnosed acute physical injuries and poisonings attending emergency departments for diagnosis, investigation or treatment.
- Acute poisonings and toxic effects, including overdoses of substances and wrong substances given or taken in error.
- Early complications and late effects of trauma and injury (e.g. infected wound due to dog bite).
- Allergic reactions, if they are the effect of an injury (e.g. sting of an insect, bite of a venomous animal).
- Unintentional as well as intentional injuries (e.g. accidents, violence, self-harm).
- All mechanisms, settings, activities and locations of injuries.
- Ambulatory cases as well as those admitted to hospital and deceased cases.
- All cases 24 hours a day, 7 days a week, all year around.
- All age groups.

**Exclusion Criteria**

- ED attendances resulting from adverse effects and complications of therapeutic, surgical and medical care (e.g. ICD-10 codes T80-T88, T98.3, Y40-Y84 and Y88).
- ED attendances resulting from psychological harm or psychological consequences of injury.
- ED attendances associated with non-injury related health conditions.
- Allergic reactions not related to a trauma and injury.
- Acute physical injuries attending EDs for follow-up treatment, a routine check or other return visits to ED.
- Primary and tertiary health care facilities (only EDs in secondary health care facilities should be included in the IDB-FDS).

**IDB-FDS Data Elements**

The Core IDB-FDS dataset includes 19 data elements and a free text narrative field (Figure 1). A further five optional modules relating to specific injury types can also be completed. Figure 1 provides an overview of the data elements in the IDB-FDS (both core and optional modules) and the relationship between core dataset and optional modules.
### Figure 1: Data elements of the core set of the IDB-FDS and guideline for using the modules

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Core data set</th>
<th>Modules</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Recording country</td>
<td>Admission module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unique national hospital number (optional)</td>
<td>Number of days in hospital</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unique national record number</td>
<td>Violence module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Age of patient</td>
<td>Relation victim/perpetrator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sex of patient</td>
<td>Sex of perpetrator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Country of permanent residence</td>
<td>Age group of perpetrator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date of injury</td>
<td>Context of assault</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time of injury</td>
<td>Intentional self-harm module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date of attendance</td>
<td>Proximal risk factor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time of attendance</td>
<td>Previous intentional self-harm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment and follow up</td>
<td>Transport module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If = 5 or 8</td>
<td>Mode of transport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intent</td>
<td>Role of injured person</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If = 3 or 4</td>
<td>Counterpart</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If = 2</td>
<td>Sports module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transport injury event</td>
<td>Type of sport/exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If = 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Place of occurrence</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mechanism of injury</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Activity when injured</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If = 3.1 or 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Underlying object/substance/product: causing the incidence</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Direct object/substance/product: causing the injury</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intermediate object/substance/product: involved in another way</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type of injury</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part of body injured</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Narrative (optional)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Most of the IDB-FDS data elements are structured in a hierarchical nature. The first digit of the code corresponds to the information at the first level, while the second and/or third digit specifies the information given at the second and third level, respectively. This hierarchical system means that more detailed codes can often be aggregated into higher, less detailed codes. IDB-FDS data should be delivered to the EU-IDB in full compliance with the required format (see annexed table 1).
Further data coding guidelines are also explicitly detailed in the explanatory text at the start of each data element in this dictionary. On the whole, these rules are in line with the ICD coding rules. The terms used in this data dictionary are further explained in the Glossary of Terms (Annex 3)

**Recommended Definitions of Injury Settings by IDB-FDS Data Elements**

To support injury prevention efforts across Europe, it is important to be able to distinguish between groups of risks, for which distinct policy sectors bear the main responsibility for prevention. Three of the European Core Health Indicators (ECHIs) also relate to injuries which can be identified using data in the IDB: 29b – register based home leisure and sport injuries, 30b - register based road traffic injuries and 31 – workplace injuries. Injuries related to the major “domains of prevention” can be selected in the IDB-FDS as follows:

- **Intentional self-harm:** Intent = 2 (Intentional self-harm)
- **Violence:** Intent = 3 (Assault) or 4 (Other violence)
- **Transport injury:** Transport injury event = 1
- **Occupational injury:** Intent = 1 (Unintentional) & Activity = 01.x (Paid work)
- **School injury:** Intent = 1 (Unintentional) & Activity = 03.x (Education)
- **Sports injury**
  - Intent = 1 (unintentional) & Activity = 03.1 (Physical education class, school sports) or 4 (Sports and exercise during leisure time)
- **Home and leisure injury:**
  - Intent = 1 (Unintentional) excluding Transport, Occupational and Sports injuries and cases with unspecified activity (Activity = 99.9); equivalent To: Intent = 1 & Activity = 02.x or 03.8 or 03.9 or 04.x - 98.x.

Of course there might be overlap between these domains. E.g. Occupational injuries contain also transport injuries e.g. of professional drivers, and school injuries contain also sport injuries at school. The IDB-FDS Data Dictionary permits selections using different definitions of “domains”. An example is “work related injuries” which can be defined by selecting Activity code 1 (Paid work) with or without including 2 (Unpaid work).

**Conversion Tools**

To enable comparisons with historical data, a conversion table has been developed and implemented at the IDB web-gate (1), to convert codes in the EHLASS (HLA V2000) to the IDB-FDS Data Dictionary (11). Further, some of the information in the IDB-FDS Data Dictionary can be derived from ICD-codes, in particular those related to nature of injury and body part (chapter XIX, S00-T98). Therefore, a conversion tables converting ICD-10 to the IDB-FDS Data Dictionary has also been made available (12).

**Option for expanding the IDB-FDS**

The IDB-FDS Data Dictionary is designed to record detailed injury data at emergency departments which may only be feasible in hospitals with particular an interest in trauma research and injury prevention. The FDS Dictionary contains only those data elements which are required for the IDB database at EU-level. However, additional data elements can be added onto the core IDB-FDS dataset if required for national or research purposes. Examples of data elements that could be added at the national level are personal case number (e.g. for linking with other data and in-depth research), postal code or municipal code (e.g. for proving regional or local injury data, or for defining catchment areas of the participating hospitals).
If more information is required, data elements from the modules of ICECI could be extended by including questions relating to:

- Alcohol use or use of other psychoactive drug or substance
- Personal protective equipment (e.g. seat belt, child restraint system, bicycle helmet)
- Type of residential dwelling (e.g. farmhouse, detached house)
- Type of educational institution (e.g. elementary school, university)
- Place of occurrence road traffic injury event (Inside/outside city boundaries)
- Nature of sports activity (e.g. training, competitive play, after match cool down)
- Personal protective sports gear (e.g. splints, mouth guard)
- Occupation of victim injured in work related accident

Some of the modules that are included in the IDB-FDS Data Dictionary can be further specified by using a more detailed level of the ICECI data element, including:

- Intent (legal intervention, operations of war or civil conflict)
- Proximal risk factor for intentional self-harm (e.g. unwanted pregnancy, sexual abuse)
- Victim/perpetrator relationship (e.g. step-parent, grandparent)
- Context of assault (e.g. burglary, blackmail)

However, none of the additional information collected at the national level can be submitted and uploaded to the standardised European IDB.

**How to Deal with Missing Information**

- Codes must always completely fill the foreseen field length. Therefore, always add leading zeros to the left, if the actual valid code according to the manual is shorter than the field length, e.g. if the actual code is 2.12, and the field length is nn.nn (Mechanism), insert 02.12; or if the code is 6.0220, and the field length is nn.nnnn (Product/Substance), insert 06.0220.
- Records shall contain only valid values according to the data dictionary. Data sets with invalid codes will be rejected by the EU database.
- If an item is not listed in the directory but specified, use the defined ‘8’ code. If an item is unspecified at the highest level in the dictionary, use the defined ‘9’ code.
- An item can be left blank only if it is not mandatory and therefore not reported, i.e. the hospital (provider) code or the narrative, or if it is not applicable in a specific case (e.g. “no product involved” or “no second injury”)

**IDB-FDS Data Dictionary Updates**

The IDB-FDS Data Dictionary will be made available on the websites of the EU IDB (1) and EuroSafe (14). The IDB-FDS Data Dictionary can be regarded as a derivative from ICECI with additional elements. This means that part of the maintenance of the IDB-FDS Data Dictionary will be carried out in compliance with the ICECI maintenance procedures and in consultation with experts using the IDB-FDS Data Dictionary.
References

1. The European Injury Data Base (IDB) web-gate:  
12. EuroSafe, Conversion tables ICD to IDB-nature of injury and body part, Amsterdam 2013
Table 1: Data elements and required format

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Nb char.</th>
<th>Position start</th>
<th>Position end</th>
<th>Format</th>
<th>Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Recording country</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>nn</td>
<td>Numeric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unique national record number</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>nnnnnnn</td>
<td>Numeric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Age of patient</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>nnn</td>
<td>Numeric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sex of patient</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>n</td>
<td>Numeric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Country of permanent residence</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>n</td>
<td>Numeric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date of injury</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>yyyyymmdd</td>
<td>Date</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time of Injury</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>n</td>
<td>Numeric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date of attendance</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>yyyyymmdd</td>
<td>Date</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time of attendance</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>n</td>
<td>Numeric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment and follow-up</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>n</td>
<td>Numeric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intent</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>n</td>
<td>Numeric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transport injury event</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>n</td>
<td>Numeric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Place of occurrence</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>nn.nn</td>
<td>Numeric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mechanism of injury</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>nn.nn</td>
<td>Numeric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Activity when injured</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>nn.n</td>
<td>Numeric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Underlying object/substance/product triggering the injury</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>nn.nn.nn</td>
<td>Numeric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Direct object/substance/product producing the injury</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>nn.nn.nn</td>
<td>Numeric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intermediate object/substance/product involved in another way</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>74</td>
<td>nn.nn.nn</td>
<td>Numeric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type 1 of injury</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>n</td>
<td>Numeric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type 2 of injury (if applicable)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>n</td>
<td>Numeric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part 1 of the body injured</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>82</td>
<td>n.nn</td>
<td>Numeric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part 2 of the body Injured (if applicable)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>83</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>n.nn</td>
<td>Numeric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Narrative (optional)</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>87</td>
<td>286</td>
<td>200n</td>
<td>Alphanumeric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admission module (if applicable)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of days in hospital</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>287</td>
<td>289</td>
<td>nnn</td>
<td>Numeric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Violence module (if applicable)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relation victim/perpetrator</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>290</td>
<td>290</td>
<td>n</td>
<td>Numeric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sex of perpetrator</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>291</td>
<td>291</td>
<td>n</td>
<td>Numeric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Age of perpetrator</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>292</td>
<td>292</td>
<td>n</td>
<td>Numeric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Context of assault</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>293</td>
<td>293</td>
<td>n</td>
<td>Numeric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intentional self-harm module (if applicable)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proximal risk factor</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>294</td>
<td>294</td>
<td>n</td>
<td>Numeric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Previous intentional self-harm</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>295</td>
<td>295</td>
<td>n</td>
<td>Numeric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transport module (if applicable)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mode of transport</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>296</td>
<td>299</td>
<td>nn.n</td>
<td>Numeric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Role of injured person</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>n</td>
<td>Numeric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Counterpart</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>301</td>
<td>304</td>
<td>nn.n</td>
<td>Numeric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sport module (if applicable)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type of sport/exercise activity</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>305</td>
<td>309</td>
<td>nn.nn</td>
<td>Numeric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provider (hospital) code (optional)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>310</td>
<td>312</td>
<td>nnn</td>
<td>Numeric</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total record length** 312
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Data-element</th>
<th>Source</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Recording country</td>
<td>HLA V2000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unique national hospital number</td>
<td>HLA V2000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unique national record number</td>
<td>New</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Age of the patient</td>
<td>HLA V2000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sex of patient</td>
<td>HLA V2000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Country of permanent residence</td>
<td>New</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date of injury</td>
<td>HLA V2000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time of injury</td>
<td>HLA V2000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date of attendance</td>
<td>HLA V2000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time of attendance</td>
<td>HLA V2000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment and follow-up</td>
<td>HLA V2000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intent</td>
<td>ICECI 1.2 (level 1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Place of occurrence</td>
<td>HLA V2000 and ICECI 1.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mechanism of injury</td>
<td>HLA V2000 and ICECI 1.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Activity when injured</td>
<td>HLA V2000 and ICECI 1.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Object/substance producing injury</td>
<td>HLA V2000 and ICECI 1.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type of injury</td>
<td>HLA V2000 and ICD-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part of the body injured</td>
<td>HLA V2000 and ICECI 1.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Narrative</td>
<td>HLA V2000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Admission module</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of days in hospital</td>
<td>HLA V2000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Violence module</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Victim/perpetrator relationship</td>
<td>ICECI 1.2 (level 1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sex of perpetrator</td>
<td>ICECI 1.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Age group of perpetrator</td>
<td>ICECI 1.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Context of assault</td>
<td>ICECI 1.2 (level 1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Intentional self-harm module</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proximal risk factor</td>
<td>ICECI 1.2 (level 1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Previous intentional self-harm</td>
<td>ICECI 1.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Transport module</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mode of transport</td>
<td>ICECI 1.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Role of the injured person</td>
<td>ICECI 1.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Counterpart</td>
<td>ICECI 1.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sport module</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type of sports/exercise activity</td>
<td>HLA V2000 and ICECI 1.2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PART B

DATA ELEMENTS
RECORDING COUNTRY

Required field length:
nn

Definition:
Country which provides the data (e.g. EU member state, EU candidate country, or EFTA country)

Context:
This data element provides information about the country that delivers the data to the central Injury Data Base of the European Union and is relevant for administrative reasons. This data element also enables the comparison of incidence rates between countries, important to prevention for practitioners as well as for policy makers.

Guide for use:
For identification of countries participating in the common database, use the 2-digit code given.

Notes:
Gaps exist in the sequence of codes. These gaps allow for the addition of codes for new recording countries.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Country (Code)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>02</td>
<td>Albania (AL)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03</td>
<td>Austria (AT)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04</td>
<td>Bosnia and Herzegovina (BA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05</td>
<td>Belgium (BE)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06</td>
<td>Bulgaria (BG)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07</td>
<td>Switzerland (CH)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08</td>
<td>Cyprus (CY)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09</td>
<td>Czech Republic (CZ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Germany (DE)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Denmark (DK)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Estonia (EE)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Spain (ES)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Finland (FI)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>France (FR)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Greece (GR)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Croatia (HR)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Hungary (HU)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Ireland (IE)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Iceland (IS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Italy (IT)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Liechtenstein (LI)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Lithuania (LT)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
24  Luxembourg (LU)
25  Latvia (LV)
26  Kosovo (KO)
27  Montenegro (ME)
28  Macedonia, FYROM (MK)
29  Malta (MT)
30  Netherlands (NL)
31  Norway (NO)
32  Poland (PL)
33  Portugal (PT)
34  Romania (RO)
35  Sweden (SE)
36  Slovenia (SI)
37  Slovakia (SK)
38  Turkey (TR)
39  United Kingdom (UK)
40  Moldova (MD)
41  Russia
42  Ukraine
99  Unspecified recording country
UNIQUE NATIONAL PROVIDER (HOSPITAL) NUMBER (optional)

Required field length:
nnn

Definition:
Number of the hospital that provides the data

Context:
This data element provides information about the hospital that delivers the data to the central Injury Data Base of the European Union and is relevant for administrative reasons.

Guide for use:
This field can be used together with the Recording country field to make it possible to count the reference hospitals. If the transmission of a hospital identifier is not wanted or not allowed, an arbitrary unique number shall be inserted, which allows to count the number of reference hospitals.

If the hospital number is <100 add leading zero(s) to the left.
UNIQUE NATIONAL RECORD NUMBER

Required field length:

nnnnnn

Definition:

Number of the emergency department case or record.

Context

This data element provides a unique national record number that identifies the specific record. This enables to track the records for instance for administrative reasons.

Guide for use:

The coding form has 6 spaces for coding the unique national record record number. If your setting uses fewer spaces for its case numbers, fill the extra spaces with leading zeros.

Example:

Case number 1234 should be coded as 0001234.
AGE OF PATIENT

Required field length:
nnn

Definition:
Person’s age at the time of the injury.

Guide for use:
The coding form has 3 spaces for coding age of the patient. Age from 1 to 9 has two leading zeros and age from 10 to 99 has one leading zero.
If the age of the patient is unknown fill in with 999.
Examples:
24 years should be coded as 024
3 years should be coded as 003
SEX OF PATIENT

Required field length:
n
Definition:
Person’s sex at the time of the injury.

SEX OF PATIENT: OVERVIEW OF CODES

1 Male
2 Female
9 Unknown
COUNTRY OF PERMANENT RESIDENCE

Required field length:
nn

Definition:
Person’s country of residence at the time of the injury.

Context:
This data element provides information about the country of residence of the injured person. This enables the detection of non residents/tourists, important to calculate incidence rates for residents and non residents and for prevention of tourist injuries.

Guide for use:
For identification of countries participating in a future common database, use the 2-digit code given.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Country</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>02</td>
<td>Albania (AL)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03</td>
<td>Austria (AT)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04</td>
<td>Bosnia and Herzegovina (BA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05</td>
<td>Belgium (BE)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06</td>
<td>Bulgaria (BG)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07</td>
<td>Switzerland (CH)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08</td>
<td>Cyprus (CY)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09</td>
<td>Czech Republic (CZ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Germany (DE)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Denmark (DK)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Estonia (EE)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Spain (ES)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Finland (FI)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>France (FR)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Greece (GR)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Croatia (HR)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Hungary (HU)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Ireland (IE)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Iceland (IS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Italy (IT)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Liechtenstein (LI)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Lithuania (LT)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
24 Luxembourg (LU)
25 Latvia (LV)
26 Kosovo (KO)
27 Montenegro (ME)
28 Macedonia, FYROM (MK)
29 Malta (MT)
30 Netherlands (NL)
31 Norway (NO)
32 Poland (PL)
33 Portugal (PT)
34 Romania (RO)
35 Sweden (SE)
36 Slovenia (SI)
37 Slovakia (SK)
38 Turkey (TR)
39 United Kingdom (UK)
40 Moldova (MD)
41 Russia
42 Ukraine
50 Other European country
51 Africa
52 Australia
53 Asia
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Country of permanent residence</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>54</td>
<td>North America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55</td>
<td>South America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98</td>
<td>Other specified country of permanent residence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99</td>
<td>Unspecified country of permanent residence</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
DATE OF INJURY

Required field length:

Definition:
The date the injury was sustained.

Context:
This data element is necessary for the selection and comparison of cases within a certain period of time.

Guide for use:
The coding form has 8 spaces for coding date of injury. Use 4 digits for the year, and 2 digits for month, and day of the month. For the year use all numbers of the given year, e.g. for 1996 code 1996. For the month code the usual number with a leading zero with numbers under 10. Days of the month from 1 to 9 also have a zero in front.
If the date is unknown fill in with 99999999. If part of the date is unknown fill in the unknown part with 9.

Examples:
January 11, 1996 should be coded as 19960111
June 3, 1997 should be coded as 19970603
December 15, 1995 should be coded as 19951215
February 2005 with unknown day should be coded as 20050299
Unknown month and day in 2003 should be coded as 20039999
TIME OF INJURY

Required field length: nn

Definition: The time the injury was sustained.

Context: This data element is necessary for the selection and comparison of cases within a certain period of the day.

Guide for use: The coding form has 2 spaces for coding time of injury. You should code here the time of injury using the 24 hour clock. The minutes can be ignored. If the time of injury is unknown fill in with 99.

Examples:
For any time from 15.00 to 15.59 code 15
For any time from 08.00 to 08.59 code 08
For any time from midnight to 00.59 code 00
DATE OF ATTENDANCE

Required field length:
nnnnnnnn

Definition:
The date the injured person attended the Emergency Department.

Context:
This data element is necessary for the selection and comparison of cases within a certain period of time.

Guide for use:
The coding form has 8 spaces for coding date of injury. Use 4 digits for the year, and 2 digits for month, and day of the month. For the year use all numbers of the given year, e.g. for 1996 code 1996. For the month code the usual number with a leading zero with numbers under 10. Days of the month from 1 to 9 also have a zero in front.
If the date is unknown fill in with 99999999. If part of the date is unknown fill in the unknown part with 9.

Examples:
January 11, 1996 should be coded as 19960111
June 3, 1997 should be coded as 19970603
December 15, 1995 should be coded as 19951215
February 2005 with unknown day should be coded as 20050299
Unknown month and day in 2003 should be coded as 20039999
TIME OF ATTENDANCE

Required field length:
nn

Definition:
The time the injured person attended the Emergency Department.

Context:
This data element is necessary for the selection and comparison of cases within a certain period of the day.

Guide for use:
The coding form has 2 spaces for coding time of injury. You should code here the time of injury using the 24-hours clock. The minutes can be ignored. If the time of injury is unknown fill in with 99.

Examples:
For any time from 15.00 to 15.59 code 15
For any time from 08.00 to 08.59 code 08
For any time from midnight to 00.59 code 00
TREATMENT AND FOLLOW UP

Required field length:
nn

Definition:
Status of treatment after attendance at the Emergency Department.

Context:
The purpose of this data element is to give a simple indication of severity and therefore an indication of the burden of injuries.

Guide for use:
Use the codes given on the next page to indicate the kind of first (and follow up) treatment the patient received.

Code 01 - “Examined and sent home without treatment” should be used for individuals who have been assessed in an ED and have been diagnosed as having an injury, but have been deemed not to need any further professional treatment (e.g. no bandage, no pain-relief, no soothing ointment, no fitting of a cast). Even a relatively expensive examination (e.g. x-ray) shall not be considered as a treatment. General recommendations to the patient (e.g. to slacken off) shall also not be considered as “treatment”.

Module
If the patient is admitted to hospital (codes 5, 6 and 8), apply the Admission module.
TREATMENT AND FOLLOW UP: OVERVIEW OF CODES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td>Examined and sent home without treatment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02</td>
<td>Sent home after treatment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03</td>
<td>Treated and referred to general practitioner for further treatment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04</td>
<td>Treated and referred for further treatment as an outpatient</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05</td>
<td>Treated and admitted to this hospital</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>(Also apply the Admission module)</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06</td>
<td>Transferred to another hospital</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>(Also apply the Admission module)</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07</td>
<td>Deceased before arrival/deceased at Emergency Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08</td>
<td>Deceased during hospitalisation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>(Also apply the Admission module)</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>Not possible to record/report for legal reasons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99</td>
<td>Unknown</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**INTENT**

**Required field length:**

n

**Definition:**
The role of human purpose in the injury event.

**Context:**
Intent data provide information about the role of human intent in the occurrence of an injury. This information can affect patient care and guide efforts to prevent injury recurrence. For example, the clinical and preventive approach to a person presenting with an injury is likely to differ according to whether the injury is thought to be intentional or unintentional, and whether it is self-inflicted or inflicted by another.

Personal, social, and legal sensitivities often apply to intentional conceptual reasons, determination of the intent of injury cases is often difficult.

**Guide for use:**
In general, intent is primarily determined by the incident and not by the resulting injury.

To code Intent:
- Select the code that best describes the intent of the injury event.
- Code injuries sustained by a bystander to a violent incident, or by a non-combatant in a conflict, as assault.
- Code injuries resulting from animal attacks as unintentional, unless the animal was used as a weapon by a person intent on inflicting injury.
- Consider injuries to children under age five years who harm themselves to be unintentional, except in the case of an individual who bangs his or her head in anger or frustration.

**Modules**
For code 2 (Intentional self-harm) apply the Intentional self-harm module.
For code 3 (Assault) and code 4 (Other violence) apply the Violence module.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INTENT: OVERVIEW OF CODES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1  Unintentional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2  Intentional self-harm <em>(Also apply the Intentional self-harm module)</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3  Assault               <em>(Also apply the Violence module)</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4  Other violence        <em>(Also apply the Violence module)</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5  Undetermined intent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6  Not possible to record/report for legal reasons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8  Other specified intent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9  Unspecified intent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intention</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Unintentional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Intentional self-harm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Assault</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Other violence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Undetermined intent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Not possible to report/record for legal reasons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 Other specified intent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 Unspecified intent</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Includes:

- injury resulting from unknown incident
- No information provided on the incident
TRANSPORT INJURY EVENT

Required field length:

n

Definition:
Any incident involving a transport device and resulting in injury.

Context:
The purpose of this data element is to decide for the application of the Transport module.

Modules:
If Transport injury event is 1 (Yes) apply the Transport Module

TRANSPORT INJURY EVENT

1 Yes (Apply Transport Module)
   Includes:
   • crashes and other injurious events occurring in the course of transportation
   • injury resulting from events involving a device being used primarily for conveying persons or goods from one place to another
   Excludes:
   • injury from vehicles not associated with their transport function

2 No

9 Unknown

Transport injury event 33
PLACE OF OCCURRENCE

Required field length:
nn.nn

Definition:
Where the injured person was when the injury event started.

Context:
Place of Occurrence data help group injuries by areas of responsibility and may help injury prevention practitioners better target interventions and use resources more effectively. This information can also provide insight into injury aetiology. To most accurately identify the sector of responsibility for injury prevention, combine Place of Occurrence data with Activity when injured data.

Guide for use:
The codes represent where the injured person was when the injury event began, not when the injury event ended.

To code Place of Occurrence:
• Select the place where things started to go wrong. Choose a category referring to the whole entity (i.e., a structure or space owned or operated as a whole) within which an injury occurred, rather than a category referring to only a part of such an entity. For example, if an injury occurs while being in a swimming pool in a holiday park; code Place of Occurrence as Holiday park (10.5), rather than Swimming pool (5.3).
• If more than one injury is involved, select the place associated with the more severe injury.
• If the injuries are equally severe, select the place of occurrence that appears first in the code list.

In general, places include attached grounds, outbuildings, etc. For example, Home (1) includes the dwelling and any associated garden, garage, shed, etc. Likewise, Factory/plant (8.3) includes buildings and premises like roadways, parking areas, and industrial yards. Any exceptions to this rule are specified by inclusions and exclusions for given codes.
PLACE OF OCCURRENCE: OVERVIEW OF CODES OF THE FIRST LEVEL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td>Home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02</td>
<td>Residential institution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03</td>
<td>Medical service area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04</td>
<td>School, educational area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05</td>
<td>Sports and athletics area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06</td>
<td>Transport area: public highway, street or road</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07</td>
<td>Transport area: other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08</td>
<td>Industrial or construction area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09</td>
<td>Farm or other place of primary production</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Recreational area, cultural area, or public building</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Commercial area (non-recreational)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Countryside</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>Not possible to report/record for legal reasons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98</td>
<td>Other specified place of occurrence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99</td>
<td>Unspecified place of occurrence</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PLACE OF OCCURRENCE: FULL LIST OF CODES WITH INCLUSION AND EXCLUSION CRITERIA

01  Home

NOTE: Refers to building and adjacent grounds.
Includes:
• house, apartment
• farmhouse
• weekend cottage
• residential caravan (trailer), tent, hut, lean-to
• boarding house
• garage
• home garden or yard
• home driveway, within property boundary line or home driveway nos
• home playground
• swimming pool in/around home
• transport vehicle used as residence (e.g., houseboat, motorhome, mobile home)
• common area (e.g., elevator, lobby, corridor, stairwell) of multi-residence building
• occupied house under construction/renovation
• residence of foster children in home environment
• parts of home used for home office
• cottage industry
• any place where plants and/or animals are grown primarily for personal use by a farmer/rancher and his or her family

Excludes:
• residential institution (2), e.g., nursing home (2.20), prison (2.30)
• home under construction but not yet occupied (8.10)
• abandoned or derelict house (8.20)
• home driveway, beyond property boundary line (6.20)

01.10 Kitchen

01.20 Living room
Includes:
• hall, lobby, dining room, lounge, study

01.25 Bedroom
Includes:
• children’s room

01.30 Bathroom
Includes:
• bath, shower, sauna, laundry room, scullery

01.35 Toilet

01.40 Stairs, indoors
Includes:
• landing

01.45 Stairs, outdoors
01.50 Residence indoors, other
Includes:
• basement, cellar, loft, porch, passage, corridor, lift, home office

01.60 Playground in residential area
Includes:
• playground with play equipment in area for this purpose within residential area
Excludes:
• playground in school/institutional area (4.40)
• playground in park area (10.10)

01.70 Garden
Includes:
• terrace, garden path, outhouse, toolshed

01.75 Swimming Pool
01.76 Pond

01.80 Private driveway, parking area, garage, carport, path, walking area
Includes:
• yard and courtyard
Excludes:
• path and walking area in park area
• path and walking area in the open country otherwise
• path and walking/driving area accessible to the public

01.85 Roof

01.86 Balcony, terrace, rooftop garden
01.90 Residence outdoors, other

01.98 Residential area, other specified
Includes:
• stairs, unspecified

01.99 Residential area, unspecified

02 Residential institution

NOTE: Refers to building and adjacent grounds.
Includes:
• sports and athletics area at residential institution

02.10 Home for the elderly
Includes:
• institution in which generally healthy old people live and are cared for
• old people’s home
• pensioners’ home
Excludes:
• nursing home (2.20)

02.20 Nursing home
Includes:
• residential facility for people who cannot take care of themselves because of
permanent or long-term physical or mental illness or handicap and who require care by nurses or other care professionals
• institution where people recover from illness or injury (i.e., convalescent home, home for the sick)

Excludes:
• old people’s home (2.10)
• pensioners’ home (2.10)

02.30 Prison
Includes:
• jail
• reformatory, reform school
• correctional institution
• police cell
• military prison

Excludes:
• other areas of police station not specifically designed for the detention of prisoners or suspects e.g. interview room (10.40)

02.40 Shelter for battered women
Includes:
• women’s refuge

02.50 Military institution
Includes:
• military camp
• military base
• military training area/ground

Excludes:
• military prison (2.30)
• military hospital (3.10)
• training facilities that are independently recognised as educational institutions (4.10)

02.98 Other specified residential institution area
Includes:
• children’s home
• orphanage
• dormitory
• hospice

02.99 Unspecified residential institution area

03 Medical service area
NOTE: Refers to building and adjacent grounds.

Excludes:
• residential institution (2)
• building under construction (8.10)

03.10 Hospital
Excludes:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Place of occurrence</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>03.20</strong> Outpatient clinic, health centre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Includes:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• community health centre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• mobile blood bank</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>03.30</strong> Health professional’s office</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Includes:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• consultation room</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• examination room</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Excludes:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• office as part of hospital or clinic (3.10 or 3.20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>03.98</strong> Other specified medical service area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>03.99</strong> Unspecified medical service area</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Place of occurrence</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>04</strong> School, educational area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOTE: Refers to building and adjacent grounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Excludes:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• school dormitory (2.98)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• building under construction (8.10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>04.10</strong> School, university</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Includes:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• college</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• institute for higher education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• military school</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• private, public, or state school</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• schoolyard, campus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Excludes:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• reform school (2.30)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• sports and athletics area (4.30)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• playground (4.40)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• pre-school (4.20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>04.20</strong> Day care, kindergarten</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Includes:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• day nursery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• crèche</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• after school care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• place where young children are cared for (usually while their parents are at work)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• pre-school</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Excludes:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• sports and athletics area (4.30)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• playground (4.40)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>04.30</strong> Sports and athletics area at school, educational area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>04.40</strong> Playground at school, educational area</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
04.98 Other specified school, educational area
04.99 Unspecified school, educational area

05 Sports and athletics area

NOTE: Refers to building and adjacent grounds.
Excludes:
• swimming pool, tennis court in private garden (1.70)
• sports and athletics area at residential institution area (e.g., workout room in prison, 2.30)
• sports and athletics area at school, educational area (4.30)
• sports and athletics area at recreational, cultural area, or public building (e.g., swimming pool in holiday park, 10.50)
• sports and athletics area at commercial area (e.g. swimming pool in hotel, 11.40)

05.10 Sporting grounds (outdoor)
Includes:
• baseball field
• basketball court
• cricket ground
• football field
• golf course
• hockey field
• outdoor tennis court
• running track
• stadium (with retractable roof)

05.20 Sporting hall (indoor)
Includes:
• tennis hall
• fitness centre
• gymnasium
• squash court
Excludes:
• stadium with retractable roof (5.10)

05.30 Public swimming centre

05.40 Racetrack, racecourse
Includes:
• motorcycle track
• car racing track
• coursing track
• dog track
• horse track
• bicycle track

05.50 Equestrian facility
Includes:
• pony club
• riding school
Excludes:
• private equestrian area such as an equestrian area set up on a farm (9.nn)
• show ring (10.30)

05.60 Skating rink, ice palace
Includes:
• skate park
• skate arena
• roller rink
• roller-skating park
Excludes:
• frozen lake (12.nn)
• roller skating outside of dedicated area, e.g. roller skating on roadway (6.10) or on pavement (6.20)

05.70 Skiing or snowboarding area
NOTE: Refers only to areas specifically designated for snow skiing and snowboarding. Snow skiing and snowboarding outside of designated areas should be coded to the place where set up, e.g. meadow (12.80) or mountain (12.85).
Includes:
• ski run (slope or track)
• ski jump
• Snow funpark
Excludes:
• open countryside
• artificial demonstration ski slope (code the place where set up)
• water skiing area (code the appropriate body of water)

05.98 Other specified sports and athletics area
Includes:
• Skater park
• Climbing gym

05.99 Unspecified sports and athletics area

06 Transport area: public highway, street or road
Includes:
• highway, street or road specified as public
• highway, street or road not specified as public
Excludes:
• highway, street or road specified as private (e.g., private factory road, 8.40)

06.10 Roadway
Includes:
• freeway
• motorway
• street parking

06.20 Sidewalk
Includes:
• designated walkway
• footpath next to road
• home driveway beyond property boundary
• line pavement

Excludes:
• home driveway within property boundary line or home driveway nos (1.80)
• pedestrian mall (7.98)

06.30 Cycleway
Includes:
• cycle path next to road

06.98 Other specified public highway, street or road
06.99 Unspecified public highway, street or road

07 Transport area: other
Includes:
• other transport area specified as public
• other transport area not specified as public

Excludes:
• other transport area specified as private (e.g., private factory parking area, 8.30)

07.10 Parking area
Includes:
• parking lot
• commercial parking garage

Excludes:
• street parking (6.10)

07.20 Public transport area/facility
Includes:
• bus terminal
• underground station
• railway station
• airport terminal
• ferry terminal

07.98 Other specified transport area: other
Includes:
• pedestrian mall
• railway line

07.99 Unspecified transport area: other

08 Industrial or construction area
NOTE: Refers to buildings, other structures, excavations and adjacent grounds.

08.10 Building under construction
Includes:
• home under construction but not yet occupied

08.20 Demolition site
Includes:
• derelict building/house

08.30 Factory/plant
Includes:
• building and premises (e.g., roadway, parking area, industrial yard)
• warehouse
• gasworks
• workshop
• small scale industry
Excludes:
• cottage industry (1)
• home industry (1)

08.40 Mine and quarry
Includes:
• underground mine
• quarry
• coal pit
• gravel and sand pit

08.50 Oil or gas extraction facility
Includes:
• off-shore installation
• oil rig

08.60 Shipyard
Includes:
• dockyard
• dry dock
• shipyard
Excludes:
• harbour used for commercial maritime activity – refer also to note at 98.98 (8.98)
• harbour used as non-commercial area (98.98)
• port (8.98)

08.70 Power station
Includes:
• coal power station
• nuclear power station
• hydro power station
• oil power station

08.98 Other specified industrial or construction area
NOTE: The term ‘harbour’ is commonly used to describe both the body of water and an area utilised for commercial maritime activities. The place of occurrence described as ‘harbour’ and which otherwise qualifies as a place for commercial maritime activity should be coded here. ‘Harbour’ used as a non-commercial area and ‘harbour nos’ should be coded to 98.98
Includes:
• coal/container terminal
• harbour used for commercial maritime activity
• port
• tunnel under construction
Excludes:
• harbour used as non-commercial area (98.98)
• sewer system (98.98)
• ship yard (8.60)

08.99 Unspecified industrial or construction area

09 Farm or other place of primary production

NOTE 1: Refers to any place of primary production that produces at least one of the following intended for sale: crops, vegetables, horticultural specialities and nursery products, trees, fruit, nuts, animals, and animal products.

NOTE 2: Refers to building and adjacent grounds.
Includes:
• ranch
• small farm
• farm equipment buildings
• barn
• land under cultivation
• field
• private farm road
Excludes:
• farmhouse, yard, and other home premises of farm (1)
• any place where plants and/or animals are grown primarily for personal use by a farmer/rancher and his or her family (1)
• farm or agricultural based tourist park (10.20)

09.10 Area for growing crops, market gardening, horticulture

Includes:
• beverage crops
• cereal grains
• cotton
• flowers
• fruit
• horticultural specialities and nursery products
• maple syrup products
• mushrooms
• nuts
• rubber
• spice crops
• sugar beets, sugar cane
• tobacco
• trees (e.g., Christmas trees)
• vegetables
Excludes:
• forestry, growing standing timber (usually 12.60)
• logging, felling timber, and producing wood (usually 12.60)
• area growing crops and with grazing animals (9.30)
• mixed farming (9.30)

09.20 Area for raising or care of animals
Includes:
• animal products (e.g., eggs, honey)
• beef cattle
• dairy farming (e.g., milk)
• deer
• horses, asses, mules, hinnies
• pigs, swine
• poultry
• semi-domesticated or wild live animals (e.g., birds, rabbits)
• sheep, goats
Excludes:
• fish (usually 12)

09.30 Area for growing crops combined with raising/care of animals (mixed farming)

09.98 Other specified farm or other place of primary production

09.99 Unspecified farm or other place of primary production

10 Recreational area, cultural area, or public building

NOTE: Refers to buildings and adjacent grounds.
Includes:
• Sports and athletics area at recreation area, cultural area or public building

10.10 Public playground
Excludes:
• playground at home (1.60)
• playground at school, educational area (4.40)

10.20 Amusement park, theme park
Includes:
• Tivoli
• circus
• fair
• zoo
• luna park
• tourist farm
• agricultural theme park

10.30 Public park
Includes:
• botanical gardens
• recreation reserve
• picnic area
• public square
• showground
Excludes:
• large national parks (12)

10.40 **Public building, non-cultural**
Includes:
• courthouse
• police station
• public hall
• town hall
Excludes:
• police cell (2.30)

10.50 **Holiday park, campground**
Includes:
• camp site, recreational caravan site
• swimming pool

10.60 **Public religious place**
Includes:
• cathedral
• church
• temple
• parish hall
• mosque
• synagogue

10.98 **Other specified recreational, cultural area, or public building**
Includes:
• museum
• gallery
• library
• music hall, opera house
• cinema, movie house
• theatre
• youth centre
• cementary

10.99 **Unspecified recreational, cultural area, or public building**

11 **Commercial area (non-recreational)**

NOTE: Refers to building and adjacent grounds.
Includes:
• sports and athletics area at commercial area (non-recreational)

11.10 **Shop, store**
Includes:
• shopping mall
• supermarket
• market and market stall
• bank
• post office
11.20 Commercial garage
Includes:
• gas station, petrol station
• service station
Excludes:
• garage of private home (1.80)
• commercial parking garage (7.10)

11.30 Office building
Includes:
• office
Excludes:
• health professional’s office (3.30)

11.40 Café, hotel, restaurant
Includes:
• casino
• bar, pub
• dance club, night club, dance hall
• swimming pool of hotel

11.50 Depot, warehouse, storehouse

11.98 Other specified commercial area (non-recreational)
Includes:
• radio/TV station

11.99 Unspecified commercial area (non-recreational)

12 Countryside

NOTE: Refers to open nature area not classified elsewhere.

12.10 Area of still water
Includes:
• pond
• pool
• natural ice
• farm dam
Excludes:
• beach, shore, bank (12.50)
• public dam (12.30)
• reservoir (12.30)

12.20 Stream of water
Includes:
• river
• rivulet
• stream
• brook
• trickle
• canal
• creek
• flooded area
• natural ice
Exclude:
• beach, shore, bank (12.50)

12.30 Large area of water
Includes:
• lake
• sea
• ocean
• bay
• natural ice
• dam
• estuary
• reservoir
Exclude:
• beach, shore, bank (12.50)
• farm dam (12.10)
• harbour used for commercial maritime activities (8.98)
• harbour used as a non-commercial area, harbour nos (98.98)
• port (8.98)

12.40 Marsh, swamp
Exclude:
• beach, shore, bank (12.50)

12.50 Beach, shore, bank of a body of water
Includes:
• foreshore

12.60 Forest
Includes:
• paths
• tracks
• hiking trails

12.70 Desert
Includes:
• paths
• tracks
• hiking trails

12.80 Meadow

12.85 Mountains

12.98 Other specified countryside
Includes:
• prairie

• cave
• ice-cap, glacier

12.99 Unspecified countryside
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Place of occurrence</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>96 Not possible to record/report for legal reasons</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96.96 Not possible to record/report for legal reasons</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98 Other specified place of occurrence</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98.98 Other specified place of occurrence</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOTE:</strong> Refers to buildings and adjacent grounds.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOTE:</strong> Refers to buildings and adjacent grounds.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOTE:</strong> The term ‘harbour’ is commonly used to describe both the body of water and an area utilised for commercial maritime activities. The place of occurrence described as ‘harbour’ and which otherwise qualifies as a place for commercial maritime activity should be coded to 8.98. ‘Harbour’ used as a non-commercial area and ‘harbour nos’ should be coded here.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Includes:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• harbour used as a non-commercial area, harbour nos</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• sewer system</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Excludes:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• harbour used for commercial maritime activities (8.98)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99 Unspecified place of occurrence</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99.99 Unspecified place of occurrence</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MECHANISM OF INJURY

Required field length:
nn.nn

Definition:
The way in which the injury was sustained (i.e. how the person was hurt).

Context:
Physical injury results when human tissue is acutely exposed to some form of energy and sustains some form of damage. An injury may also result from an insufficiency of any of the vital elements (e.g., in drowning/near drowning, strangulation, or freezing). The process by which injury occurs may be described as the “mechanism of injury.”

Guide for use:
Injuries are often the result of a sequence of events. Different types of mechanisms are usually involved in the injury:
• Underlying mechanisms—those involved at the start of the injury event
• Direct mechanisms—those producing the actual physical harm
• Intermediate mechanisms—others mechanisms involved in the injury event.
The direct and underlying mechanisms may be the same. For example, if a person cuts his or her finger with a knife while preparing food, the cutting of the finger is both the direct and underlying mechanism. Coding mechanism of injury in these situations is straightforward. Other situations are more complex. For example, if a woman trips over an appliance cord and hits her head on a counter, the tripping over the cord is the underlying mechanism (the action that starts the injury event), and the contact with the counter is the direct mechanism (the action that causes the actual physical harm).
Because injury events often involve more than one mechanism, and because the sequence of events leading to an injury is not always clear, identifying the underlying mechanism of injury may be difficult. Moreover, information available in case notes does not always allow for distinguishing between types of mechanisms.
Mechanism of Injury has three levels of codes, with the third level being the most detailed.

To code Mechanism of Injury:
• Code only the underlying mechanism.
• If it is not possible to distinguish between types of mechanisms, code the first mechanism in the sequence they appear in the case information.

Notes:
Gaps exist in the sequence of codes. These gaps allow for the addition of codes between major version changes. IDB-FDS mechanism of injury codes stem from ICECI, in which 01.1n defines transport injuries. In IDB-FDS transport injury has been defined as extra data element, therefore the mechanism of injury data element starts with 1.2.
MECHANISM CODES: OVERVIEW OF CODES OF FIRST AND SECOND LEVEL

01 Blunt force
   01.2 Contact with object or animal
   01.3 Contact with person
   01.4 Crushing
   01.5 Falling, stumbling, jumping, pushed
   01.6 Abrading, rubbing
   01.8 Other specified contact with blunt force
   01.9 Unspecified contact with blunt force

02 Piercing/penetrating force
   02.1 Scratching, cutting, tearing, severing
   02.2 Puncturing, stabbing
   02.3 Biting, stinging, invenomating
   02.8 Other specified piercing/penetrating force
   02.9 Unspecified piercing/penetrating force

03 Other mechanical force
   03.1 Struck by explosive blast
   03.2 Contact with machinery
   03.8 Other specified mechanical force
   03.9 Unspecified mechanical force

04 Thermal mechanism
   04.1 Heating
   04.2 Cooling
   04.8 Other specified thermal mechanism
   04.9 Unspecified thermal mechanism

05 Threat to breathing
   05.1 Mechanical threat to breathing
   05.2 Drowning/near drowning
   05.3 Confinement in oxygen-deficient place
   05.8 Other specified threat to breathing
   05.9 Unspecified threat to breathing

06 Exposure to chemical or other substance
   06.1 Poisoning by chemical or other substance
   06.2 Corrosion by chemical or other substance
   06.8 Other specified effect of exposure to chemical or other substance
   06.9 Unspecified effect of exposure to chemical or other substance
07 Physical over-exertion
   07.1 Acute over-exertion, over-extension
   07.8 Other specified physical over-exertion
   07.9 Unspecified physical over-exertion

08 Exposure to (effect of) weather, natural disaster, or other force of nature
   08.1 Exposure to (effect of) precipitation
   08.2 Exposure to (effect of) wind
   08.3 Exposure to (effect of) earth movement or ocean movement
   08.4 Exposure to (effect of) eruption
   08.8 Exposure to (effect of) other specified weather, natural disaster or other force of nature
   08.9 Exposure to (effect of) unspecified weather, natural disaster or other force of nature

96 Not possible to record/report for legal reasons

98 Other specified mechanism of injury
   98.1 Contact with foreign body
   98.2 Exposure to electricity, radiation
   98.3 Exposure to sound, vibration
   98.4 Exposure to air pressure
   98.5 Exposure to low gravity
   98.6 Neglect, abandonment, or lack of necessities of life
   98.8 Other specified mechanism of injury

99 Unspecified mechanism of injury
   99.9 Unspecified mechanism of injury
MECHANISM OF INJURY: FULL LIST OF CODES WITH INCLUSION AND EXCLUSION CRITERIA

01 Blunt force

01.2 Contact with object or animal

Excludes:
- being bitten by animal (2.32 – 2.35)
- being scratched/clawed by animal (2.12)
- contact with machinery (3.2)
- contact with person (1.3n)
- pinching, crushing between objects (1.41)

01.21 Contact with moving object

Includes:
- hit or struck by sports equipment (e.g., hockey stick) or a blunt weapon (e.g., cudgel)

Excludes:
- person moving in front of a moving object (1.24)
- continuous movement against skin (1.6)
- being shot with a firearm (2.22) or by arrow/bolt (2.23)

01.22 Contact with static object

Includes:
- walking into a wall

Excludes:
- walking into a wall and being injured by falling down (1.53)

01.23 Struck by thrown or falling object

Includes:
- falling rock, stone, or tree
- cave-in
- collapse of a building other than by fire
- being struck by a thrown ball while standing still

Excludes:
- being shot by a firearm (2.22) or other weapon (2.23)
- collapse of a burning building (4.14)
- continuous movement against skin (1.6)

01.24 Struck by moving object before which person moved/was moved

Includes:
- person moving in front of a moving object (e.g., someone being hit by a ball as they moved to try and catch it)

Excludes:
- person not moving, but hitestruck by a moving object (1.21) or by a thrown object (1.23)
- being shot by a firearm (2.22) or other weapon (2.23)

01.25 Contact with animal: non-piercing or non-penetrating
Mechanism of injury

Includes:
• person struck or kicked by animal
Excludes:
• being bitten (2.32, 2.33), stung (2.34, 2.35), or scratched/clawed by an animal (2.12)

01.28 Other specified contact with object or animal

01.29 Unspecified contact with object or animal

01.3 Contact with person
Includes:
• application of bodily force
Excludes:
• being pushed by a person (1.5n)
• crushing between persons (1.42)

01.31 Struck or kicked by a person
Includes:
• hit (with fist), struck, kicked, shaken, scratched, butted with head, or twisted by another person – whether intentional or not (e.g., during horse play)
• force applied by self (e.g., hitting one’s own head with one’s fist)
Excludes:
• being struck by objects (1.2n)
• being hit by a falling person (1.23)
• being kicked by an animal (1.25)

01.32 Sexual assault by bodily force
Includes:
• rape, attempted rape
• sodomy, attempted sodomy
Excludes:
• anal or vaginal penetration with or by an object (98.15)

01.38 Other specified contact with a person
Excludes:
• fall due to collision of a pedestrian with another pedestrian (1.53)

01.39 Unspecified contact with a person

01.4 Crushing
Excludes:
• crushing caused by machinery (3.2)

01.41 Pinching, crushing between objects
Includes:
• crushed beneath an object
• caught or jammed between moving and stationary objects (e.g., getting one’s hand caught in a car door)
Excludes:
• injury caused by being struck by a thrown or falling object (1.23)
• transport injuries (transport injury event = 1)
01.42 Crushing between persons  
Includes:  
• crushed by a crowd or stampede 

01.48 Other specified crushing 

01.49 Unspecified crushing 

01.5 Falling, stumbling, jumping, pushed  
Includes:  
• being pushed by a person  
• falling while being carried (ie., being dropped)  
• tripping  

01.51 Falling/stumbling by tripping on same level  
Excludes:  
• falling from bumping against an object (1.53)  
• spraining ankle when walking and not falling (ie., over-exertion, 7.1) 

01.52 Falling/stumbling by slipping on same level  
Excludes:  
• falling from bumping against an object (1.53) 

01.53 Other falling/stumbling/jumping/pushed on the same level  
Includes:  
• falling from bumping against an object  
Excludes:  
• crushed or pushed by a crowd or stampede (1.42) 

01.54 Falling/stumbling/jumping/pushed from a height less than 1 meter  
Includes:  
• striking or hitting an object when jumping or diving  
• falling from a child-size pedal cycle 

01.55 Falling/stumbling/jumping/pushed from a height 1 meter or more  
Includes:  
• striking or hitting an object when jumping or diving  
• falling from an adult-size pedal cycle  
• falling while being carried by a normal-sized adult  
• falling from a horse  
• falling from a building or structure  
Excludes:  
• collapse of a non-burning building or structure (1.23) 

01.56 Falling/stumbling/jumping/pushed from an unspecified height 

01.57 Falling/stumbling/jumping/pushed on stairs/steps  
Excludes:  
• free fall from stairs if known to be 1 metre or more (1.55) 

01.58 Other specified falling/stumbling/jumping/pushed  
Excludes:
01.59  Unspecified falling/stumbling/jumping/pushed

01.6  Abruading, rubbing
Excludes:
• abrasion caused by contact with machinery (3.2)
01.68  Specified abrading, rubbing
01.69  Unspecified abrading, rubbing

01.98  Other specified contact with blunt force
01.98  Other specified abrading, rubbing

01.99  Unspecified contact with blunt force
01.99  Unspecified abrading, rubbing

02  Piercing/penetrating force

02.1  Scratching, cutting, tearing, severing
Excludes:
• cutting or puncturing due to explosion (3.1), firearm discharge (2.22), BB or pellet gunshot (2.23), or other weapon (2.24)
02.11  Scratched or clawed by a person
Excludes:
• human bite (2.31)
02.12  Scratched or clawed by an animal
Excludes:
• being bitten by an animal (2.32, 2.33)
02.13  Cut, slice, slash
Includes:
• being cut (e.g., cutting one's finger with a knife, broken glass or the edge of paper)
Excludes:
• being scratched/clawed by an animal (2.12) or a person (2.11)
• being bitten by an animal (2.32, 2.33) or a person (2.31)
• being cut, sliced, or slashed by machinery (3.2)
• being stabbed (2.21)
02.14  Tear, rip, saw
Excludes:
• having a body part ripped/torn by machinery (3.2)
• tearing a ligament due to tripping, slipping, or over-exertion (7.n)
02.15  Sever, hack off
Includes:
• severing a body part with an axe, panga, machete, or cutlass
02.18  Other specified scratching, cutting, tearing, severing
02.19  Unspecified scratching, cutting, tearing, severing
02.2 Puncturing, stabbing
Includes:
• being shot by a firearm or other weapon
Excludes:
• cutting or puncturing due to explosion (3.1)

02.21 Stabbed
Includes:
• cases where the skin was cut and where there was deep penetration of underlying tissue
• stabbed with a knife, sword or other sharp-edged instrument
• penetration of the skin by foreign body (splinter, chip of metal, projectile, wood, etc.)
Excludes:
• cutting, tearing (2.1n)
• shot by firearm (2.22)

02.22 Shot by firearm
Includes:
• struck by a bullet or other projectile from a gun using a powder or explosive charge
• shot nos
Excludes:
• struck by a projectile from a BB or pellet gun (2.23)
• struck by an arrow from bow or bolt/arrow from crossbow, spring-actuated weapon (2.24)
• non-shooting injury by a firearm (e.g., struck by gun, 1.21)

02.23 Shot by BB or pellet gun

02.24 Shot by other weapon
Includes:
• arrow from bow and bolt/arrow from crossbow
• slug from a spring-actuated weapon

02.28 Other specified puncturing
Excludes:
• shot nec (2.22)

02.29 Unspecified puncturing

02.3 Biting, stinging, invenomating

02.31 Bitten by person
Includes:
• being bitten by oneself (e.g., biting one’s own tongue)
• cases where the bite does not break the skin
Excludes:
• being bitten by an animal or insect (2.32–2.35)

02.32 Bitten by non-venomous animal
Includes:
• being bitten by a horse, dog, shark, etc.
Excludes:
Mechanism of injury

02.33 Bitten by venomous animal
Includes:
• being bitten by a venomous snake

02.34 Bitten or stung by non-venomous insect or other invertebrate
Includes:
• being bitten by a non-venomous spider
• being stung by a mosquito
Excludes:
• a sting that has become infected – not an injury

02.35 Bitten or stung by venomous insect or other invertebrate
Includes:
• being stung by a bee, wasp, or scorpion
• being bitten by a venomous spider
• being stung by a jellyfish
• anaphylactic shock following a bee sting, etc.

02.38 Other specified biting, stinging, invenomating

02.39 Unspecified biting, stinging, invenomating
Includes:
• biting/stinging where unknown whether or not animal/insect was poisonous or not

02.98 Other specified piercing/penetrating force

02.99 Unspecified piercing/penetrating force

03 Other mechanical force

03.1 Struck by explosive blast
Includes:
• air pressure caused by a blast
• objects/debris projected by a blast
Excludes:
• flames following a blast (4.14) or volcanic eruption (8.4)

03.18 Struck by specified explosive blast

03.19 Struck by unspecified explosive blast

03.2 Contact with machinery
Includes:
• contact with a chain hoist, drive belt, pulley, transmission belt, winch, etc.
• contact with a powered lawnmower, chainsaw, hedge-trimmer
• contact with a blender, powered knife, sewing machine, spin drier, washing machine
• contact with an animal-powered farm machine, harvester, reaper, thresher
• contact with recreational machinery, machinery nec
Excludes:
- exposure to electric current (98.2)

03.28 Specified contact with machinery
03.29 Unspecified contact with machinery

03.98 Other specified mechanical force
03.98 Other specified mechanical force

03.99 Unspecified mechanical force
03.99 Unspecified mechanical force

04 Thermal mechanism

04.1 Heating
04.11 Contact with hot liquid
Includes:
- hot water in a bath, bucket, or tub
- hot water running out of a hose or tap
- water/liquids heated on a stove
- contact with molten metal
Excludes:
- molten lava (8.4)
- burning liquid (4.14)

04.12 Contact with hot steam, other gas
Includes:
- inhalation of hot air and gas
Excludes:
- smoke inhalation (4.17)

04.13 Contact with hot object or solid substance
Includes:
- contact with a hot household appliance (e.g., cooker, kettle, stove, iron, etc.)
- contact with a hot heating appliance (e.g., radiator, heater, etc.)
- contact with a hot engine, tool, or machinery
- contact with an object that is not normally hot, but is made hot (e.g., by a house fire, by prolonged sun exposure)
Excludes:
- burning object or solid substance (i.e., an object on fire, 4.14)

04.14 Contact with fire or flame
Includes:
- forest fire, campfire, fire in a fireplace or stove, fire in a burning building
- ignition of highly flammable material (e.g., gasoline, kerosene, petrol)
- ignition or melting of clothing (e.g., nightwear)
- fire caused by lightning
• fire caused by/following explosion
Excludes:
• volcanic fires (8.4)

04.15 Heating, whole body: natural source
Includes:
• heat stroke, sunstroke

04.16 Heating, whole body: man-made
Includes:
• being confined in room (over)heated by artificial means

04.17 Inhalation of smoke from burning object/substance

04.18 Other specified heating

04.19 Unspecified heating

04.2 Cooling

04.21 Cooling: natural source
Includes:
• frostbite, hypothermia due to natural cold
• exposure to cold due to weather conditions
Excludes:
• contact with or inhalation of dry ice, liquefied gas (4.22)

04.22 Cooling: man-made source
Includes:
• contact with or inhalation of dry ice, liquid air, nitrogen, or hydrogen
• prolonged exposure to deep freeze unit

04.28 Other specified cooling

04.29 Unspecified cooling

04.98 Other specified thermal mechanism

04.99 Unspecified thermal mechanism

05 Threat to breathing

05.1 Mechanical threat to breathing

05.11 Hanging

05.12 Strangling

05.13 External compression of airway, chest
Includes:
• effect of cave-in

05.14 Obstruction of airway by inhaled object/substance
Includes:
• choking on food, a toy, etc.
Excludes:
• carbon monoxide poisoning (6.13)

05.15 Obstruction of airway by object covering mouth and nose
Includes:
• suffocation by putting a plastic bag over one’s head
• suffocation by a pillow being put over one’s face

05.18 Other specified mechanical threat to breathing

05.19 Unspecified mechanical threat to breathing

05.2 Drowning/near drowning

05.21 Drowning/near drowning following fall into water
Includes:
• fall into a bucket, bath tub, swimming pool, or natural body of water
• fall off a watercraft or part thereof
• fall off a dock, pier, jetty

05.22 Drowning/near drowning while in a body of water
Includes:
• being in a bucket, bath tub, swimming pool, or natural body of water
• drowning/near drowning due to collision with a watercraft or part thereof while in body of water

05.28 Other specified drowning/near drowning

05.29 Unspecified drowning/near drowning
Includes:
• cases where it was unknown whether the injured person fell into a body of water or was already in a body of water

05.3 Confinement in oxygen-deficient place
Excludes:
• gassing with exhaust fumes taking place in a motor vehicle/confined space (6.13)
• confinement in a plastic bag (5.15)
• smoke inhalation (4.17)

05.38 Specified confinement in oxygen-deficient place

05.39 Unspecified confinement in oxygen-deficient place

05.98 Other specified threat to breathing
Excludes:
• confinement in a plastic bag (5.15)

05.98 Other specified threat to breathing

05.99 Unspecified threat to breathing
06  Exposure to chemical or other substance

Includes:

• accidental drug overdose
• poisoning of unspecified intent
• intentional poisoning

06.1  Poisoning by chemical or other substance

06.11  Poisoning by solid substance

Includes:

• ingestion of tablets, pills, etc.

Excludes:

• substances dissolved in water or alcohol and ingested (6.12)

06.12  Poisoning by liquid substance

Includes:

• substances dissolved in water or alcohol and ingested
• substances injected intravenously or subcutaneously

06.13  Poisoning by gaseous substance

Includes:

• inhaled motor vehicle exhaust gasses
• inhaled chemical dust molecules
• inhaled aerosol

06.18  Poisoning by other specified chemical or other substance

06.19  Poisoning by unspecified chemical or other substance

06.2  Corrosion by chemical or other substance

Includes:

• tissue damage due to chemical effects of a strong acid, alkali, etc.

Excludes:

• rubbing, chafing, abrading (1.6)
• damage due to the temperature of a substance (4.nn)

06.21  Corrosion by solid substance

06.22  Corrosion by liquid substance

06.23  Corrosion by gaseous substance

06.28  Corrosion by other specified substance

06.29  Corrosion by unspecified substance

06.98  Other specified effect of exposure to chemical or other substance

Includes:

• exposure nec to solid, liquid or gaseous substances
• non-corroding irritation (e.g., paint in the eyes)

06.98  Other specified effect of exposure to chemical or other substance

06.99  Unspecified effect of exposure to chemical or other substance

Includes:

• exposure nos to solid, liquid or gaseous substances

06.99  Unspecified effect of exposure to chemical or other substance
**07 Physical over-exertion**

Includes:
- lifting heavy objects or weights
- running a marathon
- rowing

**07.1 Over-exertion, over-extension**

Includes:
- twisting an ankle

**07.18 Specified Over-exertion, over-extension**

**07.19 Unspecified Over-exertion, over-extension**

**07.98 Other specified physical over-exertion**

Includes:
- conditions of gradual and/or delayed onset
- conditions due to cumulative effects of multiple episodes of activity

**07.98 Other specified physical over-exertion**

**07.99 Unspecified physical over-exertion**

**08 Exposure to (effect of) weather condition, natural disaster, or force of nature**

Excludes:
- contact with fire or flame (4.14)

**08.1 Exposure to (effect of) precipitation**

Includes:
- thunderstorm, sleet or snow storm
- hurricane caused by a storm or torrential rain
- flood caused by a remote or direct storm
- flood arising from a remote or direct storm
- melting snow of cataclysmic nature
- flood caused by collapse of a dam

Excludes:
- blizzard (8.2)

**08.18 Specified exposure to (effect of) precipitation**

**08.19 Unspecified exposure to (effect of) precipitation**

**08.2 Exposure to (effect of) wind condition**

Includes:
- blizzard

Excludes:
- snowstorm (8.1)
08.28 Specified exposure to (effect of) wind condition
08.29 Unspecified exposure to (effect of) wind condition

08.3 Exposure to (effect of) earth or ocean movement
Includes:
• underwater earthquake
• tidal wave following an underwater earthquake
• tidal wave caused by a storm
• tidal wave caused by an underwater earthquake
Excludes:
• volcanoes (8.4)
08.38 Specified exposure to (effect of) earth or ocean movement
08.39 Unspecified exposure to (effect of) earth or ocean movement

08.4 Exposure to (effect of) eruption
Includes:
• fire/flame caused by lava
• volcanoes
08.48 Specified exposure to (effect of) eruption
08.49 Unspecified exposure to (effect of) eruption

08.98 Exposure to (effect of) other specified weather, natural disaster or other force of nature
Includes:
• exposure to lightning
Excludes:
• natural radiation (98.28)
08.98 Exposure to (effect of) other specified weather, natural disaster or other force of nature

08.99 Exposure to (effect of) unspecified weather, natural disaster or other force of nature

96 Not possible to record/report for legal reasons
96.96 Not possible to record/report for legal reasons

98 Other specified mechanism of injury
98.1 Contact with foreign body
98.11 Foreign body on eye or entering into/through eye
Includes:
• foreign body on cornea or under eyelid
98.12 Foreign body entering into/through nose
98.13 Foreign body entering into/through mouth
98.14 Foreign body entering into/through ear
98.15 Foreign body entering into/through other natural orifice
   Includes:
   • Rape or sodomy with an object
   Excludes:
   • Inhalation of foreign object with obstruction of airway (5.14)
   • Rape, attempted rape nos (1.32)
   • Sodomy, attempted sodomy nos (1.32)
98.18 Other specified contact with foreign body
98.19 Unspecified contact with foreign body

98.2 Exposure to electricity, radiation
98.21 Exposure to electric current
   Includes:
   • Burning from electric current, electric shock, electrocution
   Excludes:
   • Lightning (8.8)
98.22 Exposure to welding light
98.23 Exposure to other visible and ultraviolet light: man-made sources
98.24 Exposure to sun light
   Includes:
   • Sunburn
   Excludes:
   • Sunstroke (4.15)
98.25 Exposure to other non-ionising radiation
   Includes:
   • Infrared, laser, radio frequency radiation
98.26 Exposure to ionising radiation, non-natural
   Includes:
   • Radioactive isotopes, x-rays
   Excludes:
   • Exposure to natural ionising radiation (98.28)
98.28 Exposure to other specified radiation
   Includes:
   • Natural ionising radiation
98.29 Exposure to unspecified radiation

98.3 Exposure to sound, vibration
98.31 Exposure to sound
   Includes:
   • Sound waves, supersonic waves
98.32 Exposure to vibration
   Includes:
• infrasound waves
• vibrating jackhammer

98.4 Exposure to air pressure

98.41 Exposure to suction
Includes:
• being sucked into the skimmer box of a swimming pool filtration system, having hair sucked into the suction points of a spa
NOTE: If a person drowns because his or her hair is sucked into a suction point, the direct mechanism is Drowning/near drowning (5.2), and the underlying mechanism is 98.41.

98.42 Exposure to other extreme or changing air pressure
Includes:
• changes as a result of rapid descent or ascent in water, aircraft, or underground
• resident or prolonged visit at high altitude

98.48 Exposure to other specified air pressure

98.49 Exposure to unspecified air pressure

98.5 Exposure to low gravity

98.50 Exposure to low gravity
Includes:
• weightlessness in a spacecraft or simulator

98.6 Neglect, abandonment, or lack of necessities of life

98.61 Lack of food
Includes:
• lack of food as the cause of inanition/exhaustion, insufficient nourishment, starvation

98.62 Lack of water
Includes:
• lack of water as the cause of dehydration, inanition/exhaustion

98.68 Other specified neglect, abandonment, or lack of necessities of life
Includes:
• destitution

98.69 Unspecified neglect, abandonment, or lack of necessities of life

98.98 Other specified mechanism of injury
Includes:
• lifestyle-related condition

99 Unspecified mechanism of injury

99.99 Unspecified mechanism of injury
ACTIVITY WHEN INJURED

Required field length:
nn.n

Definition:
The type of activity the injured person was engaged in when the injury occurred.

Context:
Activity when Injured data allow injury cases to be grouped into categories that correspond to areas of responsibility for injury prevention. Being able to identify, for example, injuries that occur while a person is working or injuries that occur while playing a sport may help guide development of more effective prevention strategies. Activity data are especially useful when combined with Place of occurrence data. Together, these data allow practitioners to identify the responsible sector for injury prevention and control. The major areas of responsibility are not mutually exclusive. For example, a bus driver's colliding with a tree while driving his bus on public road could be considered both a traffic injury event and an occupational injury event. The issue of overlap arises especially with Activity when Injured.

Guide for use:
When selecting the code for Activity when Injured, determine the area of responsibility and the main purpose of the activity. If there is more than one area of responsibility, use the inclusion and exclusion criteria to help determine the most appropriate code. These criteria, typically listed under the more detailed level of codes, serve to clarify overlap between such areas as occupational and sports injury events; educational and sports injury events; occupational and traffic injury events; and sports and exercise during leisure time and leisure and play activities.

To code Activity when injured:
• Select the category that best describes the activity the injured person was engaged in when the injury occurred.
• If two or more activity codes are judged to be equally appropriate, select the one that comes first in the code list.

Modules:
If Activity when injured is 3.1 (Physical education class, school sports) or 4 (Sports and exercise during leisure time), apply the Sports module.
ACTIVITY WHEN INJURED: OVERVIEW OF CODES

01  Paid work
    01.1  Travelling to/from paid work
    01.2  Travelling in the course of paid work
    01.8  Other specified paid work
    01.9  Paid work, unspecified

02  Unpaid work
    02.1  Travelling to/from unpaid work
    02.2  Travelling in the course of unpaid work
    02.3  Cooking, cleaning
    02.4  Shopping
    02.5  Caring for children and relatives
    02.6  Do-it-yourself projects
    02.7  Maintenance of own home or garden
    02.8  Other specified unpaid work
    02.9  Unpaid work, unspecified

03  Education
    03.1  Physical education class, school sports  (Also apply the Sports module)
    03.8  Other specified education
    03.9  Unspecified education

04  Sports and exercise during leisure time  (Also apply the Sports module)
    04.1  Organised sports and exercise during leisure time
    04.8  Other specified sports and exercise during leisure time
    04.9  Unspecified as to organised nature of sports and exercise during leisure time

05  Leisure or play
    05.1  Leisure
    05.2  Play
    05.8  Other specified leisure or play
    05.9  Unspecified leisure or play

06  Vital activity
    06.1  Taking meals (eating/drinking)
    06.2  Sleeping, resting
    06.3  Personal hygiene
    06.8  Other specified vital activity
    06.9  Unspecified vital activity

07  Being taken care of
    07.1  Being taken care of by health care professional
    07.2  Being taken care of by non health care person
07.9 Being taken care of by a person, not specified as a health care professional or non health care person

08 Travelling not elsewhere classified

08.9 Travelling not elsewhere classified

96 Not possible to record/report for legal reasons

96.6 Not possible to record/report for legal reasons

98 Other specified activity

98.1 General walking around

98.8 Other specified activity

99 Unspecified activity

99.9 Unspecified activity
01 Paid work

01.1 Travelling to/from paid work
Includes:
- commuting by car, bus, train, bicycle, etc.
- walking
- boarding or alighting from a vehicle
Excludes:
- travelling nos (8)

01.2 Travelling in the course of paid work
Includes:
- truck driver, travelling salesperson, professional racing cyclist
Excludes:
- travelling nos (8)

01.8 Other specified paid work
Includes:
- begging
- military service
- paid self-employment
- professional sports activity (e.g., professional athlete, coach)
- professional teaching or tutoring
- prostitution
- sports activity under auspices of employer (e.g., firemen doing sports exercise)

01.9 Paid work, unspecified
Includes:
- work nos

02 Unpaid work

Excludes:
- work nos (1.9)

02.1 Travelling to/from unpaid work
Includes:
- volunteer driver
Excludes:
- travelling nos (8)

02.2 Travelling in the course of unpaid work
Includes:
- going shopping
- picking up children from school
Excludes:
- travelling nos (8)
02.3 Cooking, cleaning
02.4 Shopping
02.5 Caring for children and relatives
02.6 Do-it-yourself projects
   Includes:
   • making own furniture
   • sewing curtains
02.7 Maintenance of own home or garden
02.8 Other specified unpaid work
   Includes:
   • harvesting natural resources (e.g., fishing, hunting, herding, berry picking) for own consumption or for bartering
   • on a small scale, growing vegetables in own garden to exchange for milk or eggs
   • unpaid work in a family business or on a family farm
   • voluntary work (e.g., in a hospital, community organisation, etc.)
02.9 Unpaid work, unspecified

03 Education

NOTE: Refers to activities that form part of a formal educational course or program of instruction provided by a school, college, university, adult education institution, etc.

03.1 Physical education class, school sports
   (Also apply the Sports module)
   NOTE: Refers to organised physical activities that form part of a formal educational course or program of instruction provided by a school, college, or university.
   Includes:
   • sports competition between two teams from different schools
   Excludes:
   • practising for school sport during leisure time (4.8)
   • sports and exercise during leisure time (4.8)
   • teaching or tutoring (usually 1.8 or 2.8)

03.2 Travelling to and from school
   Includes:
   • travelling by car, bus, tram, train
   • walking

03.8 Other specified education
   Includes:
   • classroom activities
   • informal activities during school hours (e.g., playground activities during break)
   • off-site activities associated with education (e.g., school/college field trip, excursion, or camp; studying/doing homework at home)
   • travelling under auspices of education institution (e.g., travelling by school bus)

03.9 Unspecified education
04 Sports and exercise during leisure time

NOTE 1: Refers to physical activities with a described functional purpose (e.g., competition, practising for competition, improving physical health) performed during leisure time.

NOTE 2: All activities included in the data element Type of sport/exercise activity of the Sports Module can be considered as sports and exercise.

04.1 Organised sports and exercise during leisure time

NOTE: Refers to organised physical activities with a described functional purpose performed during leisure time and under the auspices of a sports federation, club, or similar organisation. A referee, trainer, or coach usually accompanies the activity.

Includes:
- associated training
- organised racing (e.g., running; racing with cars, bicycles, motorcycles, horses)

Excludes:
- professional sporting activity (1.8)
- sporting activity under auspices of employer (1.8)
- physical education class, school sports (3.1)
- playing draughts, checkers, chess (5.1)

04.8 Other specified sports and exercise during leisure time

NOTE: Refers to physical activities similar to organised sports activity, but not under the auspices of a sports federation, club, or similar organisation.

Includes:
- football in a park, garden, or street
- working out at home
- roller skating in a street or park
- jogging, alone or with an informal group
- volleyball game at camp site
- practising for school sport during leisure time
- practising professional sport during leisure time

Excludes:
- professional sports activity (1.8)
- sports activity under auspices of employer (1.8)
- physical education class, school sports (3.1)
- organised sports and exercise during leisure time (4.1)
- leisure and play (5)
- playing draughts, checkers, chess (5.1)

04.9 Unspecified as to organised nature of sports and exercise during leisure time

NOTE: Refers to activities recognisable as a form of sport during leisure time but without satisfying information specified on the organised character.

Excludes:
- professional sports activity (1.8)
- sports activity under auspices of employer (1.8)
- physical education class, school sports (3.1)
- leisure and play (5)
• playing draughts, checkers, chess (5.1)

05 Leisure or play

NOTE: Refers to play, hobbies, and other activities undertaken mainly for pleasure, relaxation, or leisure. May be passive (watching TV) or active (dancing at a party), undertaken alone (reading) or with other people (children playing “hide and seek”), commercial (attending a “fun park”) or not (family picnic at a public park), and formally organised (day-trip) or not (a child “just playing”)

05.1 Leisure
Includes:
• hobby activity other than do-it-yourself (e.g., putting together model cars, stamp collecting)
• entertainment activity (e.g., watching movie or football match, dancing, partying, going to the theatre)
• recreational activity (e.g., camping, lying on the beach)
• recreational competitive activity without substantial physical component (e.g., chess or bridge competition)
• travelling for sightseeing (e.g., bike ride, hike in the mountains)
• walking the dog
Excludes:
• do-it-yourself, maintenance activity (2.6)
• any form of physical activity with a described functional purpose (4)

05.2 Play
Includes:
• unstructured play, children's game (e.g., ”hide and seek”)

05.8 Other specified leisure or play

05.9 Unspecified leisure or play

06 Vital activity

06.1 Taking meals (eating/drinking)
06.2 Sleeping, resting
06.3 Personal hygiene
06.8 Other specified vital activity
Includes:
• sexual intercourse
• getting dressed
Excludes:
• cooking, household cleaning (2.3)
• vital activity conducted by a health care professional in the course of health care (7)
• prostitution (1.8)

06.9 Unspecified vital activity

07 Being taken care of

07.1 Being taken care of by health care professional
NOTE: Refers to undergoing activities conducted by or at the direction of a health care professional. These may occur in a health care facility or elsewhere.

Includes:
• health care activity undertaken by or at the direction of a health care professional (e.g., undergoing surgery or a diagnostic procedure, being administered a medication, self-administering a prescribed medication, home renal dialysis)
• being carried, moved, or held by a health care professional
• being bathed by a health care professional
• travelling in the course of health care (e.g., riding in an ambulance)

07.2 Being taken care of by non health care person
Includes:
• being carried, moved, or held by a person other than a health care professional (e.g., infant being carried by its parent or other care giver)
• being bathed by a family care giver
• health care activity undertaken by a relative or friend (e.g., first aid care)

Excludes:
• child playing under supervision of an adult (5.2)
• health care activity undertaken by or at the direction of a health care professional (e.g., being carried, moved, or held by a health care giver, undergoing surgery or a diagnostic procedure, being administered a medication, self-administering a prescribed medication, home renal dialysis, 7.1)
• travelling in the course of health care (e.g., riding in an ambulance, 7.1)

07.9 Being taken care of by a person, not specified as a health care professional or non health care person
Includes:
• being carried, moved or held by an unspecified person
• being bathed by an unspecified person
• health care activity undertaken by an unspecified person

Excludes:
• child playing under supervision of an adult (5.2)

08 Travelling not elsewhere classified
Includes:
• travelling to/from sports or exercise during leisure time
• travelling to/from entertainment activity
• travelling to/from recreational activity
•
Excludes:
• travelling to/from paid work (1.1)
• travelling in the course of paid work (e.g., truck driver, 1.2)
• travelling to/from unpaid work (e.g., volunteer driver 2.1)
• travelling in the course of unpaid work (e.g., going shopping, 2.2)
• travelling under the auspices of an education institution (e.g., riding a school bus, 3.2)
• organised racing (e.g., running; racing with cars, bicycles, motorcycles, horses, 4.1 or 1.1)
• travelling for sightseeing (5.1)
• travelling in the course of health care (e.g., riding in an ambulance, 7.1)

08.8 Specified travelling not elsewhere classified
08.9 Unspecified travelling not elsewhere classified

96 Not possible to record/report due to legal reasons
96.6 Not possible to record/report due to legal reasons

98 Other specified activity

98.1 General walking around
   Includes:
   • wandering, walking, running, crawling in and around home without a specific purpose

98.8 Other specified activity
   Includes:
   • sitting, standing
   • the victim’s activity is known, but is nothing in particular
   • religious/spiritual activities
   • activities during violence/aggression (e.g., fighting, arguing, having a tantrum, attempting suicide)

99 Unspecified activity

99.9 Unspecified activity
OBJECT/SUBSTANCE/PRODUCT INVOLVED IN THE INJURY:

- Triggering the injury event ("underlying"),
- Producing the injury ("direct") or
- Otherwise involved ("intermediate")

**Required field length:**
3x nn.nnnn

**Definition:**
Matter, material or thing being involved in the injury event.

**Context:**
An object (e.g., a car, heater, knife) or substance (e.g., hot water, flames) conveys the mechanism of an injury. The aim of this data element is to provide specific categories for objects/substances commonly involved in producing injury, and broader categories for almost all objects/substances.

**Guide for use:**
Injuries are often the result of a sequence of events. Three types of objects/substances may be involved in the injury event:
- Underlying object/substance—the object/substance involved at the start of the injury event
- Direct object/substance—the object/substance producing the actual physical harm
- Intermediate objects/substances—other objects/substances involved in the injury event

The direct and underlying objects/substances may be the same. For example, if a person cuts his or her finger with a knife while preparing food, the knife is involved at the start of the injury event, and it is the object that produces the actual physical harm. Coding object/substance data in these situations is straightforward. Other situations are more complex. For example, if a person trips over an appliance cord and hits her head on a counter, the appliance cord is the underlying object, and the counter is the direct object. If she/he was drunk, Alcohol shall be coded the intermediate object/substance.

Some situations are further complicated by several objects producing injuries. In the case of a car crash, there may be an underlying object—for example, the tree the car hit—and several direct objects, such as the steering wheel, the dashboard, and the windshield. Each of the direct objects may cause different injuries.

Injury events are not always a clear sequence of events involving objects/substances in clear succession. Moreover, information available in case notes often does not allow for distinguishing between the types of objects or substances. Object/Substance Producing Injury has three levels of codes, the third level being the most detailed.

To code Object/Substance Producing Injury:
- Select up to three objects/substances. If it is possible to distinguish between the different types of objects/substances, code the underlying object/substance first, followed by the direct object/substance. Last, code any intermediate objects/substances mentioned or thought relevant.
- If more than one underlying object is involved, select the underlying and direct objects that resulted in the more severe injury.
- If the injuries are equally severe, select the underlying and direct objects of the injury mentioned first in the case information.
- If it is not possible to distinguish between the different types of objects/substances, code up to three objects/substances in the sequence they appear in the case information.

Notes:
Gaps exist in the sequence of codes, primarily in the third level codes. These gaps allow for the addition of codes between major version changes.
If no product is involved leave the field blank.
### OBJECT/SUBSTANCE/PRODUCT INVOLVED IN THE INJURY:
#### OVERVIEW OF CODES OF FIRST AND SECOND LEVEL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td>Land vehicle or means of land transport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01.01</td>
<td>Person-powered means of transport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01.02</td>
<td>Animal-powered means of transport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01.03</td>
<td>Motorised two- or three-wheeled vehicle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01.04</td>
<td>Light transport vehicle with four or more wheels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01.05</td>
<td>Heavy transport vehicle with four or more wheels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01.06</td>
<td>Rail vehicle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01.07</td>
<td>Parts/components of land vehicle or means of land transport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01.98</td>
<td>Other specified land vehicle or means of land transport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01.99</td>
<td>Unspecified land vehicle or means of land transport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02</td>
<td>Mobile machinery or special purpose vehicle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02.01</td>
<td>Mobile machinery/special purpose vehicle mainly used in agriculture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02.02</td>
<td>Mobile machinery/special purpose vehicle mainly used in industry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02.03</td>
<td>Mobile machinery/special purpose vehicle mainly used in construction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02.98</td>
<td>Other specified mobile machinery or special purpose vehicle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02.99</td>
<td>Unspecified mobile machinery or special purpose vehicle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03</td>
<td>Watercraft or means of water transport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.01</td>
<td>Powered watercraft or means of water transport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.02</td>
<td>Unpowered watercraft or means of water transport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.03</td>
<td>Part/component of watercraft (powered or unpowered)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.04</td>
<td>Safety equipment at sea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.98</td>
<td>Other specified watercraft or means of water transport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.99</td>
<td>Unspecified watercraft or means of water transport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04</td>
<td>Aircraft or means of air transport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04.01</td>
<td>Powered aircraft or means of air transport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04.02</td>
<td>Unpowered aircraft or means of air transport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04.03</td>
<td>Part/component of aircraft (powered or unpowered)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04.98</td>
<td>Other specified aircraft or means of air transport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04.99</td>
<td>Unspecified aircraft or means of air transport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05</td>
<td>Furniture/furnishing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05.01</td>
<td>Bed, bedding or bedding accessories</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05.02</td>
<td>Chair, sofa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05.03</td>
<td>Table, stand, cupboard, shelf or partition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05.04</td>
<td>Decoration, decorating item</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05.05</td>
<td>Garden furniture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05.06</td>
<td>Household linen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05.98</td>
<td>Other specified furniture/furnishing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05.99</td>
<td>Unspecified furniture/furnishing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
06 Infant or child product
   06.01 Baby or child article
   06.02 Toy
   06.03 Playground equipment
   06.98 Other specified infant or child product
   06.99 Unspecified infant or child product

07 Appliance mainly used in household
   07.01 Cooking or kitchen appliance
   07.02 Cleaning or laundering appliance or tool
   07.03 Lighting appliance
   07.04 Heating or cooling appliance
   07.05 Sewing appliance or equipment
   07.06 Entertainment appliance
   07.98 Other specified household appliance
   07.99 Unspecified household appliance

08 Utensil or container
   08.01 Cooking or food processing utensil
   08.02 Crockery, kitchen container
   08.03 Cleaning utensil or container
   08.04 Food storage or related utensil or container
   08.98 Other specified utensil or container
   08.99 Unspecified utensil or container

09 Item mainly for personal use
   09.01 Clothes, footwear, or related products
   09.02 Clothing accessory or personal decoration item
   09.03 Personal grooming utensil
   09.04 Toiletries, cosmetics, or related product
   09.05 Communication or related utensil or accessory
   09.06 Arts and crafts supplies
   09.07 Personal aid
   09.08 Tobacco or related product
   09.09 Carrying equipment, luggage
   09.98 Other specified personal use item
   09.99 Unspecified personal use item

10 Equipment mainly used for sports/recreational activity
   10.01 Ball used in sport
   10.02 Hand-held sports equipment
   10.03 Equipment/structure for playing sports and exercise
   10.04 Equipment with wheels or designed for movement mainly used for
        sports/recreational activity
   10.05 Underwater diving equipment
   10.98 Other specified equipment mainly used for sports/recreational activity
10.99 Unspecified equipment mainly used for sports/recreational activity

11 Tool, machine, apparatus mainly used for work-related activity
   11.01 Machinery or fixed plant
   11.02 Powered hand tool/equipment
   11.03 Unpowered hand tool/equipment
   11.04 Pressure-based equipment
   11.05 Other unpowered equipment
   11.98 Other specified tool, machine, apparatus mainly used for work-related activity
   11.99 Unspecified tool, machine, apparatus mainly used for work-related activity

12 Weapon
   12.01 Sharp object
   12.02 Firearm or related item
   12.98 Other specified weapon
   12.99 Unspecified weapon

13 Animal, plant, or person
   13.01 Plant
   13.02 Bird
   13.03 Insect, invertebrate
   13.04 Land mammal
   13.05 Marine animal
   13.06 Reptile or amphibian
   13.07 Person(s)
   13.98 Other specified animal
   13.99 Unspecified animal

14 Building, building component, or related fitting
   14.01 Building fitting
   14.02 Door, window, or related fitting/feature
   14.03 Floor or related fitting/feature
   14.04 Wall or related fitting/feature
   14.98 Other specified building, building component, or related fitting
   14.99 Unspecified building, building component, or related fitting

15 Ground surface or surface conformation
   15.01 Ground surface
   15.02 Body of water
   15.98 Other specified surface conformation
   15.99 Unspecified surface conformation

16 Material nec
   16.01 Natural material
   16.02 Manufactured/industrial material
   16.98 Other specified material
16.99 Unspecified material

17 Fire, flame, or smoke
  17.01 Fire, flame
  17.02 Smoke
  17.98 Other specified fire, flame or smoke
  17.99 Unspecified as to whether fire, flame or smoke caused the injury

18 Hot object/substance nec
  18.01 Hot liquid
  18.02 Hot air or gas
  18.98 Other specified hot object/substance
  18.99 Unspecified hot object/substance

19 Food or drink
  19.01 Food, drink, or related product
  19.98 Other specified food or drink
  19.99 Unspecified food or drink

20 Pharmaceutical substance for human use, ie. drug, medicine
  20.01 Analgesic, antipyretic, antirheumatic
  20.02 Antimicrobial, anti-infective agent
  20.03 Cold and cough preparation
  20.04 Asthma therapy
  20.05 Antihistamine
  20.06 Antidepressant
  20.07 Sedative, hypnotic, antipsychotic
  20.08 Anticonvulsant
  20.09 Cardiovascular drug
  20.10 Diuretic
  20.11 Anticoagulant
  20.12 Gastrointestinal preparation
  20.13 Diagnostic agent
  20.14 Anti-neoplastic agent
  20.15 Anesthetic
  20.16 Muscle relaxant
  20.17 Narcotic antagonist
  20.18 Eye/ear/nose/throat preparation
  20.19 Topical preparation
  20.20 Vitamin or dietary supplement
  20.21 Electrolyte or mineral
  20.22 Serum, toxoid, vaccine
  20.23 Hormone, hormone antagonist, contraceptive
  20.24 “Street”/recreational drug
  20.98 Other specified pharmaceutical substance for human use
  20.99 Unspecified pharmaceutical substance for human use
21 Other non-pharmaceutical chemical substance
   21.01 Glue or adhesive
   21.02 Fuel or solvent
   21.03 Paint, coating or stripping agent
   21.04 Pet (veterinary) product, pesticide, herbicide
   21.05 Cleaning agent
   21.06 Reactant used in chemical industry process, industry manufacturing nec
   21.07 Corrosive chemicals
   21.98 Other specified non-pharmaceutical chemical substance
   21.99 Unspecified non-pharmaceutical chemical substance

40 Medical/surgical device
   40.01 General hospital or personal use device
   40.02 General or plastic surgery device
   40.03 Anaesthesiology device
   40.04 Cardiovascular device
   40.05 Ear/nose/throat device
   40.06 Gastroenterology device
   40.07 Neurological device
   40.08 Obstetric or gynaecological device
   40.09 Ophthalmic device
   40.10 Orthopaedic device
   40.11 Radiological device
   40.12 Physical medicine device
   40.98 Other specified medical/surgical device
   40.99 Unspecified medical/surgical device

41 Laboratory equipment
   41.01 Separator
   41.02 Analysis equipment for tests
   41.03 Test tube
   41.04 Glass tube
   41.05 Microscope
   41.98 Other specified laboratory equipment
   41.99 Unspecified laboratory equipment

96 Not possible to record/report due to legal reasons
   96.96 Not possible to record/report due to legal reasons

98 Other specified object/substance
   98.01 Law enforcement equipment
   98.02 Public use items
   98.03 Camping equipment
   98.04 Fastening, binding, or securing item
   98.05 Explosive material or flammable object/substance nec
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>98.06</td>
<td>Stationary equipment in recreational grounds, gardens, etc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98.07</td>
<td>Musical instruments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98.08</td>
<td>Industrial packaging</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98.09</td>
<td>Other packaging, container, part of packaging</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98.10</td>
<td>Isotopes, rays</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98.98</td>
<td>Other specified object/substance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99</td>
<td>Unspecified object/substance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99.99</td>
<td>Unspecified object/substance</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Object/substance producing injury 83
OBJECT/SUBSTANCE/PRODUCT INVOLVED IN THE INJURY:
FULL LIST OF CODES WITH INCLUSION AND EXCLUSION CRITERIA

01 Land vehicle or means of land transport

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>01.01</td>
<td>Person-powered means of transport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01.0101</td>
<td>Transport vehicle drawn or pushed by person</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Includes:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• push-cart</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• baby pram, buggy, pusher, or stroller (6.0101)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• ice skates (10.0430), snow skis (10.0420)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• in-line skates, roller skates (10.0401)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• skateboard (10.0405)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• pedal cycle rickshaw (1.0105)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01.0105</td>
<td>Pedal cycle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Includes:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• non-motorised mountain bike, bicycle, adult tricycle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• adult unpowered tricycle, pedal cycle rickshaw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• trailer for child attached to adult pedal cycle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• child's toy tricycle or other non-motorised ride-on toy (6.0201)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• motorised bicycle (1.0301), motorised tricycle (1.0310)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01.0198</td>
<td>Other specified person-powered means of transport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01.0199</td>
<td>Unspecified person-powered means of transport</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>01.02</td>
<td>Animal-powered means of transport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01.0201</td>
<td>Animal being ridden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01.0205</td>
<td>Animal-drawn vehicle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• animal-drawn farm machinery (2.01)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01.0298</td>
<td>Other specified animal-powered means of transport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01.0299</td>
<td>Unspecified animal-powered means of transport</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>01.03</td>
<td>Motorised two- or three-wheeled vehicle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01.0301</td>
<td>Motorcycle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Includes:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• motorcycle with sidecar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• motorised pedal cycle (1.0305)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• motorised bicycle (1.0305)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• three-wheeled motorcycle (1.0310)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• dirt bike (2.9820)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01.0305</td>
<td>Moped, scooter, vespa</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Includes:
- motorised pedal cycle
- motorised bicycle
Excludes:
- three-wheeled scooter (01.0310)
- lightweight folding scooter (10.0410)

01.0306 Electric Bicycle/ E-bike
Includes:
- bicycles with an integrated electric motor

01.0307 Segway/ hoverboard/ airboard/ self-balancing scooters
Includes:
- Electrical unicycle (01.9806)

01.0310 Three-wheeled motor vehicle or scooter
Includes:
- motor-driven tricycle (for adults)
- motorised rickshaw
- three-wheeled motor vehicle (e.g., tuk-tuk)
Excludes:
- three-wheeled all-terrain vehicle (2.9820)
- child's toy tricycle or other non-motorised ride-on toy (6.0201)
- motorcycle with sidecar (1.0301)

01.0398 Other specified motorised two- or three-wheeled vehicle
01.0399 Unspecified motorised two- or three-wheeled vehicle

01.04 Light transport vehicle with four or more wheels
01.0401 Passenger car
Includes:
- station wagon
- minivan carrying up to 10 people
- school bus with seats for up to 10 people
Excludes:
- four-wheeled ATV (2.9820)

01.0402 Micro-car, mini-car, light four-wheel vehicle
01.0405 Light truck, sport utility vehicle, utility van, 4x4 vehicle, jeep, pick-up truck
Excludes:
- four-wheeled ATV (2.9820)

01.0410 Minibus
Includes:
- vehicle with 11 to 19 seats
- minibus used as taxi
- minibus used as schoolbus
Excludes:
- bus (1.0501)

01.0498 Other specified light transport vehicle with four or more wheels
Includes:
- golf cart
Excludes:
- race car (2.9810)
- quad motorcycle (2.9820)
- four-wheeled ATV (2.9820)

01.0499  Unspecified light transport vehicle with four or more wheels

01.05  Heavy transport vehicle with four or more wheels

01.0501  Bus, coach
Includes:
- vehicle with 20 or more seats
- school bus with 20 or more seats

01.0510  Tractor-trailer, articulated lorry, 18-wheeler, rig

01.0530  Heavy truck nec
Includes:
- panel truck, tow truck, dump truck, garbage truck
Excludes:
- graders, excavators, front-end loaders (2.02)

01.0560  Trailer or horse-float

01.0598  Other specified heavy transport vehicle with four or more wheels
Excludes:
- graders, excavators, front-end loaders (2.02)
- heavy truck nec (1.0530)

01.0599  Unspecified heavy transport vehicle with four or more wheels

01.06  Rail vehicle

01.0601  Streetcar, tram, electric car, car trolley
Excludes:
- tram, truck, or tub in mine or quarry (2.0230)
- tram track (15.0130)

01.0605  Train
Includes:
- diesel, electric, or steam-powered train
Excludes:
- tram, truck, or tub in mine or quarry (2.0230)
- streetcar (1.0601)
- funicular, monorail (1.0610)
- Railway track (15.0130)

01.0610  Funicular, monorail, or other similar rail vehicle
NOTE: A funicular is a mountain railway operating by a machine-driven cable with two cars, one of which descends while the other ascends.
Excludes:

- cable car (not on rails), ski chair-lift, ski lift with gondola (1.9801)
- tram, truck, or tub in mine or quarry (2.0230)
- streetcar (1.0601)

01.0698 Other specified rail vehicle
01.0699 Unspecified rail vehicle

01.07 Parts/components of land vehicle or means of land transport

NOTE: These codes apply when an injury event involves a stationary vehicle (e.g., getting one’s hand caught in a door while a car is stationary).

01.0701 Vehicle doors nec

Includes:
- “hatch”-type door

01.0705 Vehicle seat belts, deploying air bags

Excludes:
- baby/child car seat (6.0120)

01.0710 Tire (tyre) (attached or unattached)
01.0711 Battery (attached or unattached)
01.0715 Vehicle window or windshield
01.0720 Interior of vehicle

Includes:
- dashboard, steering wheel, seats

01.0725 Engine of vehicle

Includes:
- engine removed from vehicle for repairs

01.0798 Other specified part/component of land vehicle or means of transport

Includes:
- pedal cycle chain

01.0799 Unspecified part/component of land vehicle or means of transport

01.98 Other specified land vehicle or means of land transport

01.9801 Cable car, ski chair lift, ski lift with gondola
01.9805 Motorised wheelchair

Includes:
- three-wheeled motorised wheelchair

Excludes:
- non-motorised wheelchair (9.0705)

01.9806 Electric unicycle

Excludes:
- Segway/ hoverboard/ airboard/ self-balancing scooters (01.0307)

01.9810 Small-sized motorised vehicles for children
Excludes:
  • ride-on toys not motorised (6.0201)

01.9815 Motorhome
01.9898 Other specified land vehicle or means of land transport
  Excludes:
    • industrial transport vehicle (section 2.02)

01.99 Unspecified land vehicle or means of land transport
01.9999 Unspecified land vehicle or means of land transport

# Mobile machinery or special purpose vehicle

## 02 Mobile machinery/special purpose vehicle mainly used in agriculture

### 02.01 Mobile machinery/special purpose vehicle mainly used in agriculture

#### 02.0101 Ride-on lawnmower
  Excludes:
    • powered push lawnmower (11.0235)
    • unpowered push lawnmower (11.0301)

#### 02.0105 Tractor
#### 02.0110 Harvesting machine
  Includes:
    • grain harvester, cotton harvester, sugar cane harvester, fruit and vegetable harvester, combine harvester, grape harvester
    • animal-powered harvesting machinery

#### 02.0115 Auger, post-hole digger
  Includes:
    • animal-powered auger or post-hole digger

#### 02.0120 Equipment towed or powered by tractors nec
  Includes:
    • slasher, cultivating equipment, fertilizer spreader

#### 02.0198 Other specified mobile machinery or special purpose vehicle used in agriculture
  Includes:
    • animal-powered farm machinery
    • self-propelled machinery

#### 02.0199 Unspecified mobile machinery or special purpose vehicle used in agriculture
  Includes:
    • animal-powered farm machinery nos

## 02.02 Mobile machinery/special purpose vehicle mainly used in industry

### 02.0201 Forklift or lift truck
  Excludes:
    • mobile crane (2.0205)
02.0205 Mobile crane
   Excludes:
   • crane machinery or fixed plant (11.0130)

02.0210 Battery-powered airport passenger vehicle

02.0215 Logging car

02.0220 Coal-car in mine

02.0225 Tram, truck, or tub in mine or quarry
   Excludes:
   • rail vehicle, train (1.06)

02.0298 Other specified mobile machinery or special purpose vehicle mainly used in industry

02.0299 Unspecified mobile machinery or special purpose vehicle mainly used in industry

02.03 Mobile machinery/special purpose vehicle mainly used in construction

02.0301 Grader

02.0305 Front-end loader, bulldozer

02.0310 Excavator, digger, mechanical shovel

02.0315 Road roller

02.0398 Other specified mobile machinery or special purpose vehicle mainly used in construction

02.0399 Unspecified mobile machinery or special purpose vehicle mainly used in construction

02.98 Other specified mobile machinery or special purpose vehicle

02.9801 Ambulance

02.9805 Fire truck, fire engine

02.9810 Race car
   Excludes:
   • road-registered motor sport vehicle (1.0401)

02.9811 Go-kart

02.9815 Snowmobile, ski-scooter

02.9820 Special all-terrain vehicle/off-road vehicle
   Includes:
   • all-terrain vehicle with two, three, or four wheels
   • dirt bike
   • quad motorcycle
   Excludes:
   • hovercraft (3.0140)
   • 4x4 vehicle

02.9898 Other specified mobile machinery or special purpose vehicle
   Excludes:
   • shopping trolley (8.0410)

02.99 Unspecified mobile machinery or special purpose vehicle
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>02.9999</td>
<td>Unspecified mobile machinery or special purpose vehicle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03</td>
<td><strong>Watercraft or means of water transport</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Includes:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• watercraft in recreational or transport activities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.01</td>
<td><strong>Powered (motorized) watercraft or means of water transport</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.0101</td>
<td><strong>Merchant ship, cargo ship, oil tanker</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• ferry used for short trips across minor rivers (3.0115)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.0105</td>
<td><strong>Passenger ship, passenger liner, ocean liner</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Includes:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• ferry used for crossing long distances on open waters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• ferry used for short trips across closed waters (3.0115)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.0110</td>
<td><strong>Fishing boat, trawler</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.0115</td>
<td><strong>Ferry used for short trips across minor rivers</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• large ferry used for intercontinental travel (3.0101)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.0120</td>
<td><strong>Motorized yacht, motorboat, powered boat, personal powered watercraft</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Includes:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• dingy (dinghy)/rowboat/rubberduck (zodiac) with outboard motor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.0130</td>
<td><strong>Houseboat</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.0140</td>
<td><strong>Hovercraft</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Includes: hovercraft in use over water, land, or swamp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.0150</td>
<td><strong>Airboat</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Includes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• shallow-draft boat moved by high-mounted propeller (or jet) operating in the air. Able to cross many types of surface including swamps, water, tundra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.0160</td>
<td><strong>Submarine or related craft</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.0198</td>
<td><strong>Other specified powered watercraft or means of water transport</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.0199</td>
<td><strong>Unspecified powered watercraft or means of water transport</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.02</td>
<td><strong>Unpowered watercraft or means of water transport</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.0201</td>
<td><strong>Sailboat, unpowered yacht</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.0205</td>
<td><strong>Canoe, kayak, rowboat, pirogue, piragua</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Includes:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• dingy (dinghy), unpowered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• inflatable raft, raft nos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.0210</td>
<td><strong>Wave board, surfboard, paddle ski</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.0215</td>
<td><strong>Windsurfer</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Object/substance producing injury 90
03.0298 Other specified unpowered watercraft or means of water transport
03.0299 Unspecified unpowered watercraft or means of water transport

03.03 Part/component of watercraft (powered or unpowered)
Includes:
• boarding plank
• machinery on watercraft
• propeller
03.0398 Specified part/component of watercraft (powered or unpowered)
03.0399 Unspecified part/component of watercraft (powered or unpowered)

03.04 Safety equipment at sea
03.0401 Life jacket
03.0405 Lifebuoy
03.0498 Other specified safety equipment at sea
03.0499 Unspecified safety equipment at sea

03.98 Other specified watercraft or means of water transport
03.9898 Other specified watercraft or means of water transport

03.99 Watercraft, unspecified as powered or unpowered, or unspecified means of water transport
03.9999 Watercraft, unspecified as powered or unpowered, or unspecified means of water transport

04 Aircraft or means of air transport

04.01 Powered aircraft or means of air transport
04.0101 Helicopter
04.0105 Airship, blimp
  NOTE: A power-driven steerable aircraft, developed from the air balloon, that is lighter than air and consists of a streamlined envelope or hull containing helium gas, which provides buoyancy, with engines and gondolas (cabins) suspended from it.
  Excludes:
  • hot air passenger balloon (4.0201)
04.0110 Ultralight powered aircraft
04.0115 Private fixed-wing powered aircraft
04.0120 Commercial fixed-wing powered aircraft
04.0140 Military fixed-wing powered aircraft
04.0150 Spacecraft
04.0198 Other specified powered aircraft or means of air transport
04.0199  Unspecified powered aircraft or means of air transport

04.02  Unpowered aircraft or means of air transport
04.0201  Passenger balloon, unpowered
  Excludes:
  •  airship (4.0105)
04.0205  Parachute
04.0210  Hang-glider
04.0215  Glider
  Includes:
  •  rigid-wing glider
04.0298  Other specified unpowered aircraft or means of air transport
04.0299  Unspecified unpowered aircraft or means of air transport

04.03  Part/component of aircraft (powered or unpowered)
Includes:
•  boarding steps
•  machinery on aircraft
•  propeller
04.0398  Other specified part/component of aircraft (powered or unpowered)
04.0399  Unspecified Part/component of aircraft (powered or unpowered)

04.98  Specified aircraft or means of air transport
04.9898  Specified aircraft or means of air transport
04.99  Unspecified aircraft or means of air transport
04.9999  Unspecified aircraft or means of air transport

05  Furniture/furnishing
05.01  Bed, bedding or bedding accessories
05.0101  Bunk bed
  Includes:
  •  base, mattress, ladder of bunk bed
05.0102  General bed
  Includes:
  •  all frame types and bed sizes
  Excludes:
  •  bunk bed
  •  special bed
05.0105  Special bed, orthopaedic bed, or stretcher
  Includes:
  •  hospital bed
  •  base, mattress of special bed, orthopaedic bed or stretcher
05.0110  Hammock
05.0115 Mattress, sleeping mat
Includes:
• air or camping mattress
Excludes:
• mattress as part of bed (see 5.0101, 50105, 50120)

05.0120 Other specified bed
Includes:
• base, mattress
• waterbed or accessories
• convertible, hideaway, or sofabed
• futon

05.0125 Pillow, cushion
05.0120 Other specified bed
05.0130 Bedrails
05.0198 Other specified bedding or bedding accessories
Includes:
• bed linen, sheets, slipcover, doonah, quilt, duvet, blanket, sleeping bag
Excludes:
• pillow, cushion (5.0125)
• sleeping mat (5.0115)

05.0199 Unspecified bed, bedding or bedding accessories
Includes:
• bed nos

05.02 Chair, sofa
05.0201 Upholstered chair, sofa, couch, lounge, divan
Excludes:
• sofabed (5.0120)
• revolving office chair (5.0220)

05.0205 Hard chair, couch, bench
Excludes:
• upholstered chair (5.0201)
• rocking chair (5.0210)

05.0210 Rocking/gliding chair
05.0215 Folding chair
Includes:
• beach folding chair

05.0220 Revolving chair
Includes:
• office chair

05.0225 Stool
Includes:
• footstool, barstool, kitchen stool, ottoman, hassock

05.0230 Commode chair
05.0298 Other specified chair, sofa
05.0299 Unspecified chair, sofa
05.03 Table, stand, cupboard, shelf or partition
05.0301 Rack, bookshelf
05.0305 Cabinet, cupboard, side board, chest of drawers, tall boy, dresser
05.0310 Dining room/kitchen table, kitchen bench
   Includes:
      • glass-topped dining table
   Excludes:
      • fitted counter top, kitchen top (14.0120)
05.0315 Coffee table
   Includes:
      • glass-topped coffee table
05.0320 Night table, end table
05.0325 Desk, workbench
05.0330 Television table, stand, cupboard
05.0335 Folding table
05.0340 Room divider or partition
05.0398 Other specified table, stand, cupboard, shelf or partition
05.0399 Unspecified table, stand, cupboard, shelf or partition

05.04 Decoration, decorating item
05.0401 Rug, mat, loose carpet
   Excludes:
      • sleeping mat (5.0115)
      • rubber bathtub mat (9.0720)
      • wall-to-wall carpet (14.0301)
05.0405 Draperies, curtains
05.0410 Roller/venetian blind or indoor shutter
05.0415 Window covering hardware
   Includes:
      • rod, hook, cord, ring
05.0420 Mirror or mirror glass
   Includes:
      • mounted/framed mirror
05.0425 Portrait, picture, picture frame, or other wall hanging or similar decoration
05.0430 Ornament, bric-à-brac, knickknack, statue, vase, urn
   Excludes:
      • Christmas tree ornament (5.0440)
05.0435 Christmas tree
   Includes:
      • artificial tree
      • real/fresh-cut tree
05.0440 Holiday decorations, etc.
Includes:
• fairy lights
• Christmas tree decorations
Excludes:
• candles (7.0315)

05.0498 Other specified decoration, decorating item
Includes:
• music box or chime
• artificial flower or plant

05.0499 Unspecified decoration, decorating item

05.05 Garden furniture
Excludes:
• hammock (5.0115)

05.0501 Garden table
05.0505 Garden chair, lawn chair
05.0510 Deck chair, sunbed
05.0515 Garden parasol
05.0598 Other specified garden furniture
05.0599 Unspecified garden furniture

05.06 Household linen
05.0601 Towel
05.0605 Flannel/wash cloth
05.0610 Place mat
05.0615 Serviette/napkin
05.0620 Table cloth
05.0625 Tea cloth/oven cloth
05.0698 Other specified household linen
05.0699 Unspecified household linen

05.98 Other specified furniture/furnishing
05.9898 Other specified furniture/furnishing
Excludes:
• Building fittings (e.g. bath, sink) (14.01xx)

05.99 Unspecified furniture/furnishing
05.9999 Unspecified furniture/furnishing

06 Infant or child product

06.01 Baby or child article
Includes:
• articles used for bedding, working with, confining or transporting a baby or child
Excludes:
- toiletries for babies (9.04)
- nappy bucket, diaper pail (8.0305)

06.0101 Baby pram, buggy, pusher, stroller, carriage
06.0105 Baby walker
06.0110 Baby exerciser, jumper, or portable swing (home use)
06.0115 High chair, booster seat
06.0120 Baby or child car seat
06.0125 Potty chair, training seat
06.0130 Cot, crib, baby bed
  Includes:
  - bassinet, basket bed
  - mattress or pad
06.0145 Playpen, travel yard
06.0150 Baby gate or barrier
06.0155 Baby carrier (back pack type)
06.0160 Baby carrier (pedal cycle)
  Excludes:
  - pedal cycle trailer (1.0105)
06.0165 Baby baths or bathinettes
06.0170 Changing table
  Includes:
  - platform used to hold a baby while nappy/diaper is being changed
06.0175 Pacifier, dummy
06.0180 Baby bottle or nipple
06.0185 Diaper, nappy
  Includes:
  - disposable or cloth diaper
  - disposable training pants
06.0190 Diaper fastener
  Includes:
  - safety pin or other fastener
06.0198 Other specified baby or child article
  Includes:
  - baby rattle
  - teething ring
06.0199 Unspecified baby or child article

06.02 Toy
06.0201 Tricycle (child’s) or other ride-on toy
  Includes:
  - wheeled, unpowered riding toy or go cart
Object/substance producing injury

Excludes:
- pedal cycle (1.0105)
- balance/running bike for children (06.0202)
- in-line skates, roller skates (10.0401)
- skateboard (10.0405)
- small motorised vehicle (1.9810)

06.0202 balance/running bike for children

06.0205 Toy vehicle, Tonka toy
Includes:
- electric toy race car or train
Excludes:
- ride-on toy (6.0201)
- small motorised vehicle (1.9810)

06.0210 Toy gun or related accessory
Includes:
- toy cap, cap toy, cap gun, other toy gun
Excludes:
- gas-, air-, or spring-operated gun (including BB gun, 12.0220)

06.0218 Other toy weapon or projectile toy
Includes:
- slingshot, bow and arrow designed as toy, etc.
- knife designed as toy
Excludes:
- bow and arrow designed as weapon (12.0105)
- bow and arrow designed as sports equipment (10.0205)
- knife designed as kitchen utensil (8.0105)
- knife designed as weapon (12.0110)

06.0220 Toy – art, craft, or kit
Includes:
- building set, building blocks, Lego blocks
- chemistry/science kit
- model kit, rocket kite, or fuel-powered model
- needle craft kit
- plasticine, modelling clay

06.0225 Board game or accessory/piece

06.0230 Toy sports equipment
Includes:
- skipping rope, jump rope
Excludes:
- ball designed for use in sport (10.01)

06.0245 Ball, general, other than sport specific
Includes:
- inflatable beach ball
Excludes:
- ball designed for use in sport (10.01)

06.0250 Flying toy
Includes:
• kite or kite string
• frisbee
• boomerang

NOTE: A boomerang is a piece of flat, curved wood often so balanced that, when thrown to a distance, it returns to the thrower.

Excludes:
• rocket kite or fuel-powered model (6.0220)

06.0255 Doll, doll accessory or part, stuffed toy
Includes:
• Barbie doll, GI-Joe figurine, action figure
• teddy bear

06.0260 Balloon (toy)

06.0265 Other inflatable toy
Excludes:
• inflatable beach ball

06.0270 Marble, bead
Excludes:
• button (9.0105)

06.0275 Play tent, tunnel, or other enclosure
Excludes:
• play house (6.0301)
• camping tent (98.0301)

06.0280 Toy box or chest

06.0298 Other specified toy
Includes:
• part of toy nec

06.0299 Unspecified toy

06.03 Playground equipment
06.0301 Tree house, play house
06.0305 Flying fox
NOTE: A type of playground equipment (ie., a track glide with a rigid channel to slide on).

06.0310 Monkey bar
NOTE: An elevated horizontal ladder.

06.0315 Other playground climbing apparatus
Excludes:
• monkey bar (6.0310)
• slide (6.0320)

06.0320 Slide, sliding board
06.0325 Swing, swing set
06.0330 Seesaw, teeter totter
06.0345 Powered amusement rides
Object/substance producing injury

06.0398 Other specified playground equipment
Includes:
• roller coaster
• shopping mall ride
• joy car, bumper car
• merry-go-round
• roller-coaster
• amusement trains
• bumper boat
• ferris wheel
• rodeo horse/bull (artificial)

06.0399 Unspecified playground equipment

06.98 Other specified infant or child product
06.9898 Other specified infant or child product

06.99 Unspecified infant or child product
06.9999 Unspecified infant or child product

07 Appliance mainly used in household

07.01 Cooking or kitchen appliance
Excludes:
• crockery, kitchen container (8.02n)
• non-electric containers or utensils used for cooking (8.01n)

07.0101 Electric kettle
Excludes:
• non-electric kettle (8.0101)

07.0105 Electric frying pan, deep fryer

07.0110 Electric bread making machine

07.0115 Food processor, blender, juicer

07.0120 Powered knife
Excludes:
• non-electric knife (8.0105)

07.0125 Electric toaster, toaster oven

07.0126 Microwave oven

07.0130 Other electric cooking or food processing appliance
Includes:
• electric griddle, electric waffle iron
• slow cooker, crock pot
• coffee maker, can opener (powered)
Excludes:
- electric stove, oven or cooktop (7.0145)
- electric barbeque, grill or outdoor cooker (7.0165)

07.0145 Stove, oven, cooktop
Includes:
- stove fuelled by coal, wood, electricity, or gas
Excludes:
- free-standing kerosene cooking stove (7.0155 or 7.0156)
- barbeque, Weber grill, outdoor cooker/grill, outdoor clay oven (7.0165)
- microwave oven (7.0126)
- camping/propane stove (98.0398)

07.0155 Pressurised kerosene/paraffin cooking stove
Excludes:
- low-pressure, multiwick kerosene/paraffin stove
- camping/propane stove (98.0398)

07.0156 Other type of kerosene/paraffin cooking stove
Includes:
- low-pressure, multiwick kerosene/paraffin stove
Excludes:
- pressurised kerosene/paraffin cooking stove (7.0155)
- camping/propane stove (98.0398)

07.0160 Coal pot
NOTE: An open clay pot with a wide mouth that holds a grill for resting food or pots. The coals sit at the bottom of this clay pot, where there is a hole for circulation of air and for fanning the coals into fire.

07.0161 Chulo stove
NOTE: An enclosed ceramic stove, such as those used in India.

07.0165 Barbeque, Weber grill, outdoor cookers/grill, outdoor clay oven
Excludes:
- built-in fireplace (14.0401)
- stand alone, built-in barbeque (14.0405)

07.0170 Dishwasher

07.0175 Refrigerator, freezer

07.0198 Other specified cooking or kitchen appliance

07.0199 Unspecified cooking or kitchen appliance

07.02 Cleaning or laundering appliance or tool
07.0201 Washing machine
Includes:
- electric, gas or hand-operated washing machine

07.0205 Other specified clothes cleaning appliance
07.0210 Clothes dryer
07.0215 Clothes iron, press
07.0216 Clothesline, clothes drying rack, clotheshorse
Includes:
- mobile clotheshorse, frame for hanging clothes

07.0220 Cleaning tool (unpowered)
Includes:
- broom, duster, mop
Excludes:
- vacuum cleaner (7.0225)
- bucket, pail (8.0305)

07.0225 Vacuum cleaner
Excludes:
- industrial vacuum cleaner (11.0240)

07.0230 Powered cleaning tool nec
Excludes:
- vacuum cleaner (7.0225)
- industrial vacuum cleaner (11.0240)

07.0298 Other specified cleaning or laundering appliance or tool
Excludes:
- clothes cleaning appliance nec (7.0205)

07.0299 Unspecified cleaning or laundering appliance or tool

07.03 Lighting appliance
07.0301 Free-standing gas, oil, or kerosene lamp
07.0302 Electric lamp
07.0305 Other specified lamp or lamp component
Includes:
- internal/external gas lamp attached to main gasline
- lampshade
Excludes:
- camping/propane stove (98.0398)

07.0310 Battery-operated torch
07.0315 Candle, candlestick
07.0398 Other specified lighting appliance
Excludes:
- lamp nec (7.0305)

07.0399 Unspecified lighting appliance

07.04 Heating or cooling appliance
07.0401 Fan
Includes:
- ceiling fan
Excludes:
- hand-held fan (9.9840)

07.0405 Electric or gas radiator, heater
Includes:
- bar-radiator, oil heater
Excludes:
- kerosene heater (7.0410)

07.0410 Kerosene heater

07.0420 Fireplace
Includes:
- Tiled stove, masonry heater, open fireplace

07.0498 Other specified heating or cooling appliance
Includes:
- domestic boiler, furnace
- hot water system, solar hot water system

07.0499 Unspecified heating or cooling appliance

07.05 Sewing appliance or equipment

07.0501 Sewing machine
Includes:
- electric sewing machine
- manual sewing machine

07.0505 Scissors

07.0510 Tools for needlework
Includes:
- needle, pin
- knitting needles
- safety pin
- crochet hook
Excludes:
- hypodermic needle (40.0101)

07.0598 Other specified sewing appliance or equipment

07.0599 Unspecified sewing appliance or equipment

07.06 Entertainment appliance

07.0601 Television
Excludes:
- personal computer or related accessory (9.0505)

07.0605 Video recorder, decoder player
Excludes:
- personal computer or related accessory (9.0505)

07.0610 Video camera, camera, digital camera or accessory

07.0615 Sound equipment
Includes:
- hi-fi, stereo equipment, speakers
Excludes:
- personal computer or related accessory (9.0505)

07.0620 Screen

07.0625 Projector with equipment

07.0630 Binoculars, telescope

07.0635 Magnifying glass
Object/substance producing injury

07.0698 Other specified entertainment appliance
07.0699 Unspecified entertainment appliance

07.98 Other specified household appliance
07.9801 Cord of household appliance, extension cord
   Excludes:
   • a cord which is an integral part of the appliance – code to the appliance
07.9898 Other specified household appliance

07.99 Unspecified household appliance
07.9999 Unspecified household appliance

08 Utensil or container

08.01 Cooking or food processing utensil
   Includes:
   • cutlery/crockery
   Excludes:
   • cooking or kitchen appliance (7.01n)

08.0101 Non-electric kettle
   Excludes:
   • electric kettle (7.0101)

08.0105 Knife nec
   Includes:
   • kitchen, “Stanley”/pocket knife
   Excludes:
   • knife designed and manufactured as weapon and specified as such (12.0110)
   • electric knife (7.0120)
   • toy knife (6.0218)

08.0110 Cooking pot, pan

08.0115 Pressure cooker

08.0120 Cutlery, food preparation utensil
   Includes:
   • spoon, fork, chopsticks
   • garlic press, chopping board, potato peeler
   • ice pick for domestic use
   Excludes:
   • knife, table knife (8.0105)
   • ice pick used as aid in ice climbing (10.0225)

08.0198 Other specified cooking or food processing utensil
   Includes:
   • bottle opener

08.0199 Unspecified cooking or food processing utensil
08.02 Crockery, kitchen container
- 08.0201 Drinking glass, cup made from glass or china, etc.
  Excludes:
  • cup made from plastic, wood, or clay (8.0215)
- 08.0205 Plate, bowl, dish made from glass or china, etc
  Excludes:
  • plate, bowl, or dish made from plastic, wood, or clay (8.0215)
- 08.0210 Glass bottle or jar
- 08.0215 Container made from plastic, wood, or clay
  Includes:
  • plastic cup, bottle, plate, bowl
- 08.0298 Other specified crockery, kitchen container
- 08.0299 Unspecified crockery, kitchen container

08.03 Cleaning utensil or container
- 08.0305 Bucket, pail
  Includes:
  • nappy bucket, diaper pail
  Excludes:
  • hot water in bucket (18.0101)
- 08.0398 Other specified cleaning utensil or container
- 08.0399 Unspecified cleaning utensil or container

08.04 Food storage or related utensil or container
- 08.0401 Tinned container, tin can
- 08.0405 Box or carton containing food or drink
  Excludes:
  • glass or plastic bottle/jar (8.0210)
- 08.0410 Grocery or shopping trolley/cart
- 08.0498 Other specified food storage or related utensil or container
- 08.0499 Unspecified food storage or related utensil or container

08.98 Other specified utensil or container
- 08.9801 Rubbish bin, trash can, dumpster
  Includes:
  • "Wheeliebin"
- 08.9808 Heavy container, box, package nec
  Includes:
  • container or box weighing more than 5 kilograms/10 pounds gross weight nec
- 08.9818 Bag, sack nec
  Excludes:
  • plastic bag (98.9880)
- 08.9898 Other specified utensil or container

08.99 Unspecified utensil or container
09 Item mainly for personal use

09.01 Clothes, footwear, or related products
  09.0101 Belt, braces, suspenders, sash
  09.0105 Button
    Excludes:
    • other types of clothes fasteners (9.0110)
    • bead (6.0270)
  09.0110 Other specified clothes fastener
    Includes:
    • zipper, press-stud, snap
  09.0115 Shoe, sandal, slipper, boot
    Includes:
    • sport shoe, hiking boot, etc.
  09.0120 Shoelace, shoe buckle
  09.0125 Shirt, blouse, t-shirt, trousers, slacks, jacket, coat, outerwear
  09.0130 Nightclothes, pyjamas, nightwear, underwear, undergarment, lingerie
  09.0198 Other specified clothes, footwear, or related product
    Includes:
    • gloves, cap, hat, etc.
    • overshoe, socks
  09.0199 Unspecified clothes, footwear, or related product

09.02 Clothing accessory or personal decoration item
  09.0201 Wristwatch, jewellery
  09.0298 Other specified clothing accessory or personal decorative item
    Includes:
    • scarf
  09.0299 Unspecified clothing accessory or personal decorative item

09.03 Personal grooming utensil
  09.0301 Hair dryer, curling iron, curler
  09.0305 Comb, hairbrush
  09.0310 Razor, razor blade
    Excludes:
    • electric shaver (9.0315)
  09.0315 Electric shaver
  09.0320 Electric toothbrush
  09.0328 Other toothbrush
  09.0398 Other specified personal grooming utensil
  09.0399 Unspecified personal grooming utensil
09.04  Toiletries, cosmetics, or related product
  09.0401  Cleaning agent for contact lenses
  09.0405  Dental care products
    Includes:
    •  toothpaste (with or without fluoride)
    •  product to clean false teeth
    •  mouthwash
  09.0410  Cotton swab, cotton bud, Q-Tip
  09.0415  Soap
    Includes:
    •  liquid soap
  09.0420  Deodorants
  09.0425  Perfume, cologne
  09.0435  Hair colouring preparation
    Includes:
    •  peroxide
  09.0440  Hair removal preparation, depilatory
  09.0444  Other hair care product
  09.0445  Nail polish or nail polish remover
  09.0450  Body or facial cream/lotion
  09.0455  Body powder, talc
    Includes:
    •  baby powder
  09.0460  Cosmetics nec
    Includes:
    •  lipstick, lip balm
    •  eye make-up products (e.g., mascara, kohl, surma)
  NOTE: Surma, also called “kohl,” is a popular cosmetic in
       Northern Africa, the Middle East, India, Pakistan, and
       Bangladesh. Women and young children apply it as an
       eye-liner. It may contain powdered galena (lead disulfide),
       which can be absorbed through the conjunctiva.
  09.0465  Suntan or sunscreen products, self-tan products
  09.0470  Essential oils, oils used in aromatherapy
  09.0498  Other specified toiletries or related product
  09.0499  Unspecified toiletries or related product

09.05  Communication or related utensil or accessory
  09.0501  Telephone, mobile phone, cellular phone
    Includes:
    •  accessories such as charger, etc.
  09.0505  Personal computer or related accessory
    Includes:
    •  printer, internal parts of the computer, speakers, compact
      disks, etc.
  09.0510  Fax machine and other related equipment
Object/substance producing injury

09.0511 Typewriter correction fluid
09.0515 Pen, pencil
Includes:
• whiteboard marker, dry-erase marker
09.0520 Other stationery item
Includes:
• stapler, hole puncher, letter opener, pencil sharpener, etc.
Excludes:
• scissors (7.0505)
• pen or pencil (9.0515)
09.0598 Other specified communication or related utensil or accessory
09.0599 Unspecified communication or related utensil or accessory

09.06 Arts and crafts supplies
Excludes:
• toy art, craft or kit (6.0220)
09.0601 Artist paint
Includes:
• oil, acrylic, water colour
09.0605 Chalk, crayon
Includes:
• chalk for black board
Excludes:
• pen, pencil (9.0515)
• whiteboard marker (9.0515)
09.0610 Glazes
09.0615 Canvas
09.0698 Other specified arts and crafts supplies
09.0699 Unspecified arts and crafts supplies

09.07 Personal aid
09.0701 Eyewear
Includes:
• prescription eyewear
• reading glasses
• contact lenses
• sunglasses
Excludes:
• contact lens cleaning agent (9.0401)
09.0705 Wheelchair
Includes:
• wheelchair used in competitive sport
Excludes:
  • motorised wheelchair (1.9805)

09.0710 Cane, walker, walking stick, walking frame
Includes:
  • white cane used by sight-impaired person
Excludes:
  • baby walker (6.0105)

09.0715 Prosthesis
Includes:
  • artificial eye
  • pacemaker
  • artificial limb

09.0720 Rubber bathtub mat
09.0725 Dental appliances
09.0798 Other specified personal aid
Excludes:
  • commode chair (5.0230)
  • bedrails (5.0130)

09.0799 Unspecified personal aid

09.08 Tobacco or related product
09.0801 Cigarette, cigar, pipe
09.0805 Lighter, match
09.0810 Aids to quit smoking
Includes:
  • adhesive patch, chewing gum containing nicotine, etc.

09.0898 Other specified tobacco or related product
Includes:
  • pipe tobacco, ashtray, chewing tobacco, etc.

09.0899 Unspecified tobacco or related product

09.09 Carrying equipment, luggage
09.0901 Suitcase
09.0905 Bag
09.0910 Basket
09.0915 Rucksack
09.0920 Cabin trunk
09.0925 Packing case
09.0930 Wheeled shopping bag
09.0998 Other specified carrying equipment
09.0999 Unspecified carrying equipment

09.98 Other specified personal use item
09.9801 Vapouriser, humidifier
09.9805 Oil burner
09.9810 Condom, or other contraceptive device
Excludes:
• oral contraceptives, spermicides (20.23)

09.9815  Sex aids
09.9820  Alarm clock, clock
Excludes:
• upright, self-standing grandfather clock (5.98)

09.9825  Umbrella
09.9830  Coins
09.9835  Keys
09.9840  Hand-held fan
Includes:
• battery-operated fan
Excludes:
• ceiling fan (7.0401)

09.9898  Other specified personal use item

09.99  Unspecified personal use item
09.9999  Unspecified personal use item

10  Equipment mainly used in sports/recreational activity

10.01  Ball used in sport
10.0101  Soft ball
Includes:
• tennis ball, squash ball, football

10.0105  Puck, hard ball
Includes:
• golf ball, cricket ball, hockey ball or puck, baseball

10.0198  Other specified ball
10.0199  Unspecified ball

10.02  Hand-held equipment
Excludes:
• firearms (handgun, rifle, shotgun, BB/pellet gun), projectiles or related items (12.02nn)
• toy guns or other toy weapons or projectiles (6.02nn)

10.0201  Spear, javelin nec
Excludes:
• spear, javelin designed as weapon (12.0101)

10.0205  Bow, arrow (bow and arrow), bolt (crossbow) nec
Excludes:
• bow and arrow/bolt designed as weapon (12.0105)
• bow and arrow designed as toy (6.0218)

10.0210  Other specified sports projectile
10.0215  Bat, hockey stick
10.0220  Racquet
10.0225 Ice pick
Includes:
• aid to ice climbing
Excludes:
• ice pick used as kitchen utensil for domestic use (8.0120)
10.0230 Ski stick
Includes:
• slalom ski stick
• touring/cross-country ski stick
• nordic walking stick
10.0298 Other specified hand-held equipment
10.0299 Unspecified hand-held equipment

10.03 Equipment/structure for playing sports and exercise
10.0301 Net
Includes:
• tennis net, volleyball net, soccer net
10.0305 Rugby pole, net pole, goal post
Includes:
• pole used to support net
• post to mark goal or boundary
10.0310 Trampoline
10.0315 Gymnastic equipment
Includes:
• pommel horse, balance beam, etc.
Excludes:
• mat (10.0320)
10.0320 Sports mat
10.0325 Diving board, platform
10.0330 Exercise, fitness equipment – movable (portable)
Includes:
• dumbbell
10.0335 Exercise, fitness equipment – fixed
Includes:
• stairmaster
• stationary pedal cycle
10.0340 Equipment for athletics, incl. tracks
Includes:
- artificial track, athletics
- cinder track
- high jump pit
- jumping pole pit
- jumping pole pit
- jumping pole
- hammer, athletics
- discus
- hurdle
Excludes:
- javelin (10.0201)

10.0345 Horse riding equipment
Includes:
- spur
- stirrup
- bridle
- saddle

10.0350 Angling equipment
Includes:
- fishing rod, casting rod
- fishing line
- fishing hook
- float
- traw
- dragnet, seine
- capstan
- fishing net

10.0355 Equipment for clay pigeon shooting
Includes:
- clay pigeon
- clay pigeon throwing machine

10.0360 Climbing equipment
Includes:
- climbing wall

10.0388 Other specified equipment/structure for playing sports/exercise – moveable (portable)

10.0398 Other specified equipment/structure for playing sports/exercise – fixed

10.0399 Unspecified equipment/structure for playing sports/exercise

10.04 Equipment with wheels or designed for movement, mainly for use in sports/recreational activity

NOTE: Some types of sports equipment are used for transport (e.g., some people use roller blades to get to work).

10.0401 Roller skates, rollerski, in-line skates, roller blades
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10.0405</td>
<td>Skateboard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.0410</td>
<td>Folding scooter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Includes:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• lightweight folding scooter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Excludes:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• moped, scooter, vespa (1.0305)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.0415</td>
<td>Waterski</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.0420</td>
<td>Snow ski</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.0425</td>
<td>Snow board</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.0430</td>
<td>Ice skate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.0435</td>
<td>Sled, toboggan, sleigh, snow disk, snow tube</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Excludes:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• animal-drawn sleigh (1.0205)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• snowmobile (2.9815)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.0440</td>
<td>Ski binding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Includes:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• slalom binding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• touring/cross-country binding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.0498</td>
<td>Other specified equipment with wheels or equipment designed for movement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Excludes:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• wheelchair used in competitive sport (9.0705)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.0499</td>
<td>Unspecified equipment with wheels or equipment designed for movement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.05</td>
<td>Underwater diving/scuba equipment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.0501</td>
<td>Aqualung</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Includes:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• compressed air cylinder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• scuba equipment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.0505</td>
<td>Diving belt, weight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.0510</td>
<td>Wetsuit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.0515</td>
<td>Goggle/mask, flipper/fin, snorkle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.0598</td>
<td>Other specified diving/scuba equipment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Excludes:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• diving board, platform (10.0325)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.0599</td>
<td>Unspecified diving/scuba equipment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.98</td>
<td>Other specified equipment for sports/recreational activity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.9801</td>
<td>Personal protective equipment (PPE) designed for use in sports</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Includes:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• wrist guard, mouth guard, knee pad, helmet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• reflective clothing worn in sports activities</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
10.9898 Other specified equipment for sports/recreational activity

10.9999 Unspecified equipment for sports/recreational activity

11 Tool, machine, apparatus mainly used for work-related activity

11.01 Machinery or fixed plant
11.0101 Cutting/slicing machinery or fixed plant
11.0105 Crushing/pressing machinery or fixed plant
11.0110 Heating/cooking machinery or fixed plant
   Excludes:
   • domestic boiler, hot water system, etc. (7.0498)
   • electric or gas radiator, heater (7.0405)
11.0115 Refrigeration machinery or fixed plant
   Excludes:
   • refrigerator, freezer (7.0175)
   • air-conditioning unit (14.9861)
11.0120 Lifting machinery
   Excludes:
   • mobile crane (2.0205)
   • forklift, lift truck (2.0201)
11.0125 Hoist machinery
   Excludes:
   • mobile crane (2.0205)
   • forklift, lift truck (2.0201)
   • device, hoist for lifting patients (40.0110)
11.0130 Crane machinery or fixed plant
   Excludes:
   • mobile crane (2.0205)
   • forklift, lift truck (2.0201)
11.0135 Elevated work platform
   Excludes:
   • scaffolding (11.05.05)
11.0140 Conveyors, etc.
11.0145 Mains – gas, water, sewerage, steam, hot water, electricity
Includes:

• ventilation installation
• boiler
• industrial water/steam installation
• pump for water
• high-voltage and heavy current installation
• electric installation, less than 380 Volts
• meter electric/gas
• switch
• thermostat
• socket outlet, wall socket
• gas conduit
• gas boiler

Excludes:

• fittings/pipes for gas, water, steam, etc. (14.9855)
• pressure based equipment (11.04)

11.0150 Shearing plant
11.0155 Dairy/milking plant
11.0160 Press
   Includes:
   • metal forming press

11.0165 Garbage compactor
11.0170 Threshing machine
11.0171 Chaff-cutter, fodder-cutter
11.0198 Other specified machinery or fixed plant
11.0199 Unspecified machinery or fixed plant

11.02 Powered hand tool/equipment

Includes:

• machinery designed to be carried or moved by a person

Excludes:

• fixed machinery or plant (11.01)
• mobile mechanised equipment (1 or 2)

11.0201 Drill
11.0205 Chainsaw
11.0210 Other power saw
   Includes:
   • circular saw, jigsaw

11.0215 Welder, welding equipment
11.0220 Nail gun, stud driver
11.0225 Grinder, buffer, polisher, sander
11.0230 Powered garden tool
   Includes:
   • leaf shredder
   • hedge trimmer

11.0235 Powered push lawnmower
Excludes:

- ride-on lawnmower (2.0101)
- push lawnmower (unpowered) (11.0301)

11.0240 **Industrial vacuum cleaner**
Excludes:
- vacuum cleaner used in household (7.0225)

11.0245 **Cutting/clipping equipment**
Includes:
- scissors, mechanical
- plane (hand-held, mechanical)
- smoothing plane

11.0250 **Wood splitter**

11.0298 **Other specified powered hand tool/equipment**
11.0299 **Unspecified powered hand tool/equipment**

11.03 **Unpowered hand tool/equipment**
11.0301 **Push lawnmower (unpowered)**
Excludes:
- ride-on lawnmower (2.0101)
- powered push lawnmower (11.0235)

11.0305 **Hammer, mallet**

11.0310 **Chopping tool**
Includes:
- axe, hatchet

11.0315 **Cutting tool**
Includes:
- chisel
- handsaw
- knife, non-domestic
- plane
- cutting nippers
- plate shears, manual
- pincers
- scythe, sickle
Excludes:
- knife specified as weapon (12.0110)
- knife nos (8.0105)
- electric knife (7.0120)
- scissors (7.0505)
- knife designed as kitchen utensil (8.0105)

11.0320 **Digging or tilling tool**
Includes:
- spade, shovel
- mattock
- garden fork, pitchfork

11.0325 **Lifting tool**
Excludes:
- lifting machinery (11.0120)
- forklift (2.0201)

11.0330 Nail, screw, tack, etc.
11.0335 Fishhook used for work-related activity
11.0340 Rat/mouse trap used for work-related activity
11.0345 Screwing tool/implement
  Includes:
  - screwdriver
  - wrench, spanner

11.0350 Drilling/grinding/sticking tool/implement
  Includes:
  - drill-, hand-
  - file
  - whetstone
  - awl
  - drift

11.0355 Gripping, holding and nipping tool/implement
  Includes:
  - water pump pliers
  - pipe wrench

11.0360 Securing implement
  Includes:
  - cramp
  - workbench
  - vice
  - anvil

11.0365 Painting implement
  Includes:
  - paint brush
  - scraper for paint
  - sand paper

11.0370 Measuring tool
  Includes:
  - folding rule/tape measure
  - level
  - vernier gauge

11.0398 Other specified unpowered hand tool/equipment
11.0399 Unspecified unpowered hand tool/equipment

11.04 Pressure-based equipment
11.0401 Gas cylinder
  Excludes:
  - air cylinder used in scuba diving (10.0501)

11.0405 Pressurised hose, pipe
11.0498 Other specified pressure-based equipment
11.0499 Unspecified pressure-based equipment

11.05 Other unpowered equipment
  11.0501 Ladder, movable step
    Excludes:
    • ladder of bunkbed (5.0101)
  11.0505 Scaffolding
  11.0510 Helmet
    Excludes:
    • helmet designed for use in sports activities (10.9801)
  11.0515 Earplugs
    Excludes:
    • earplugs designed for use in sports activities (10.9801)
  11.0520 Welding mask
  11.0528 Personal protective equipment (PPE) nec
    Includes:
    • gloves
    • protective eyewear
    • reflective clothing
    Excludes:
    • gloves worn as clothing accessory (9.0198)
    • PPE designed for use in sports activities (10.9801)
  11.0530 Fire extinguisher
  11.0598 Other specified unpowered equipment
  11.0599 Unspecified unpowered equipment

11.98 Other specified tool, machine, apparatus, mainly used for work-related activities
  11.9801 Mechanical power transmission device
  11.9898 Other specified tool, machine, apparatus

11.99 Unspecified tool, machine, apparatus, mainly used for work-related activities
  11.9999 Unspecified tool, machine, apparatus, mainly used for work-related activities

12 Weapon
  12.01 Sharp object
    12.0101 Spear, javelin designed as weapon
      Excludes:
      • spear used as sports equipment (10.0201)
      • spear/javelin nos (10.0201)
    12.0105 Arrow (bow and arrow) or bolt (crossbow) designed as weapon
Excludes:
- arrow used as sports equipment (10.0205)
- bow and arrow designed as toy (6.0218)

12.0110 Knife designed as weapon
Includes:
- hunting, flick, sheath knife
Excludes:
- knife designed and manufactured as utensil (e.g., kitchen knife, “Stanley” knife, 8.0105)
- knife nos (8.0105)
- electric knife (7.0120)

12.0115 Sword, dagger, bayonet, machete, panga, cutlass
NOTE: A machete is a long, heavy, broad-blade knife used as a weapon or cutting tool in South America and the West Indies.
NOTE: A panga is a long, heavy, broad-blade knife used as a weapon or cutting tool in Africa.

12.0198 Other specified sharp object
12.0199 Unspecified sharp object

12.02 Firearm or related item
12.0201 Bullet, pellet
Includes:
- dum-dum bullet, rubber bullet, etc.

12.0205 Hand gun
Includes:
- gun for single hand use, pistol, revolver
Excludes:
- very pistol, flare (12.0298)

12.0210 Rifle
Includes:
- army rifle, hunting rifle, machine gun
Excludes:
- airgun (12.0220)

12.0215 Shotgun
12.0220 Airgun
Includes:
- spring-operated gun, BB gun

12.0298 Other specified firearm or related item
Includes:
- very pistol, flare

12.0299 Unspecified firearm or related item

12.98 Other specified weapon
12.9801 Club, cudgel, rod, knopkie
NOTE: A knopkie is a traditional weapon used by some African tribes, which is composed of a heavy wooden stick with a heavy round ball at one end.

12.9805 Electrical prod, stun gun
12.9810 Capsicum spray, mace, pepper spray
12.9898 Other specified weapon

12.99 Unspecified weapon
12.9999 Unspecified weapon

13 Animal, plant or person

13.01 Plant
13.0103 Tree, plant
   Includes:
   • tree root
   Excludes:
   • venomous plant (13.0050)
13.0105 Leaves, flowers
13.0113 Mushroom, toadstool, fungus
13.0125 Plant seed
   Excludes:
   • venomous plant (13.0150)
13.0130 Fruit from plant
   Includes:
   • coconut, jack, dorian
   Excludes:
   • venomous plant (13.0150)
13.0134 Plant thorn
   Excludes:
   • venomous plant (13.0150)
13.0135 Branch or stick (as separate from tree, plant)
   Excludes:
   • venomous plant (13.0050)
13.0150 Venomous or toxic plant nec
   Includes:
   • injection of poison or toxin into or through skin by plant thorn, spine, nettle, or other object
   • ingestion of poisonous plant or part of plant
   • marine plant
13.0198 Other specified plant
13.0199 Unspecified plant

13.02 Bird
13.0201 Ostrich, emu
13.0205 Parrot, parakeet, cockatoo
13.0210  Raven, crow, magpie
13.0298  Other specified bird
13.0299  Unspecified bird

13.03  Insect, invertebrate
Excludes:
•  marine invertebrate (13.05)
13.0301  Bee
13.0305  Wasp
13.0310  Hornet
13.0315  Ant
13.0320  Spider
   Includes:
   •  black widow spider, tarantula
13.0325  Scorpion
13.0330  Tick
13.0335  Centipede, millipede
13.0398  Other specified insect, invertebrate
   Includes:
   •  caterpillar
13.0399  Unspecified insect, invertebrate

13.04  Land mammal
13.0401  Dog
13.0405  Cat
   Includes:
   •  feral (wild) cat
Excludes:
   •  lion, puma, panther, cougar, mountain lion, tiger (13.0455)
13.0410  Rat, guinea pig, mouse
   Includes:
   •  wild rat
13.0415  Pig, wild boar
13.0420  Sheep, goat
13.0425  Cow, bull, bovine animals
   Includes:
   •  water buffalo
13.0430  Horse, pony, donkey, mule, ass
   Excludes:
   •  zebra (13.0445)
13.0435  Baboon, monkey, chimpanzee, gorilla
13.0440  Marsupials
   Includes:
   •  kangaroo, wallaby
13.0445  Deer, moose, antelope, zebra, wildebeest
13.0450  Hippopotamus
13.0455 Lion, puma, panther, cougar, mountain lion, tiger
13.0460 Bear, grizzly bear, polar bear
13.0465 Elephant
13.0470 Buffalo, bison, African buffalo
   Excludes:
   • water buffalo (13.0425)
13.0498 Other specified land mammal
   Excludes:
   • marine mammal (13.0515)
13.0499 Unspecified land mammal
   Excludes:
   • marine mammal (13.0515)

13.05 Marine animal
13.0501 Shark
13.0505 Other fishes
13.0510 Sea snake
   Includes:
   • venomous sea snake
13.0515 Marine mammal
   Includes:
   • dolphin, whale, sea lion, etc.
13.0520 Jellyfish
13.0525 Coral
13.0598 Other specified marine animal
   Includes:
   • anemone, cucumber, urchin
13.0599 Unspecified marine animal

13.06 Reptile or amphibian
13.0601 Non-venomous snake
   Excludes:
   • sea snake (13.0510)
13.0605 Venomous snake
   Excludes:
   • sea snake (13.0510)
13.0610 Snake, unspecified whether venomous or not
   Includes:
   • cases not specified whether or not a sea snake
13.0615 Lizard, gekko, goanna
   Includes:
   • venomous lizards
13.0620 Frog, toad
   Includes:
   • venomous frog
13.0625 Crocodile, alligator
Includes:

- saltwater crocodiles

13.0698 Other specified reptile or amphibian
13.0699 Unspecified reptile or amphibian

13.07 Person(s)

NOTE: These codes apply when a person is the object (e.g., one person falling on another). It does not apply when the person is the subject, as in the case of self-inflicted harm; for those cases, see the Intent data element.

13.0701 Person, self

Includes:

- cases where person's own body weight is largely responsible for injury
- hitting one's own head with fist

13.0709 Small group of people
13.0710 Crowd of people
13.0798 Other specified person
13.0799 Unspecified person

13.9898 Other specified animal
13.9898 Other specified animal

13.9999 Unspecified animal
13.9999 Unspecified animal

14 Building, building component, or related fitting

14.01 Building fitting

14.0101 Flush toilet

Includes:

- part, fixture

14.0105 Pit latrine
14.0110 Bathtub

Includes:

- part, fixture (e.g., tap)
- fixed or moveable bath

14.0111 Sink
14.0115 Shower

Includes:

- part, fixture (e.g., tap)
- portable shower

14.0120 Fitted counter, counter-top, kitchen top

Excludes:

- furniture such as desk, etc. (5.03)

14.0198 Other specified building fitting
14.02  Door, window, or related fitting/feature
14.0201  Door, door sill
    Includes:
    •  door handle
    •  door with small glass panel
    Excludes:
    •  glass door (14.0205)
14.0205  Glass door
    Includes:
    •  door that is mostly glass, storm door
14.0210  Security door or gate, fly gate
14.0215  (Burglar) bars on windows
14.0220  Window
    Includes:
    •  window pane, window sill, window handle
    •  frosted glass window
14.0225  Exterior window shutters
14.0298  Other specified door or window related fitting/feature
14.0299  Unspecified door or window related fitting/feature

14.03  Floor or related fitting/feature
14.0301  Floor – carpeted
    Excludes:
    •  loose carpet (5.0401)
14.0305  Floor – tile, brick, concrete (dry)
14.0310  Floor – wood (dry)
14.0315  Floor – mud, clay, animal dung
14.0320  Floor – tile, brick, concrete (wet and slippery)
14.0325  Floor – wood (wet and slippery)
14.0398  Other specified floor or relating fitting/feature
14.0399  Unspecified floor or related fitting/feature

14.04  Wall or related fitting/feature
14.0401  Fireplace
14.0405  Built-in barbeque
    Excludes:
    •  portable barbeque, Weber grill, outdoor cooker, etc. (7.0165)
14.0410  Wall – brick, concrete, tile
14.0415  Wall – wood
14.0420  Wall – mud, clay, animal dung
14.0498  Other specified wall or related fitting/feature
14.0499  Unspecified wall or related fitting/feature

14.98  Other specified building, building component, or fitting
14.9801  In-ground swimming pool  
Includes:  
• in-ground spa  
• floor swimming pool  
• stairs swimming pool  
• basin edge swimming pool  
• water chute  
• diving board  
Excludes:  
• above-ground swimming pool or external spa (14.9802)

14.9802  Above-ground swimming pool, external spa, or hottub  
Includes:  
• inflatable swimming pool for children  
• above-ground spa outside home  
• floor swimming pool  
• stairs swimming pool  
• basin edge swimming pool  
• water chute  
• diving board  
Excludes:  
• in-ground swimming pool (14.9801)  
• built-in spa bath inside home (14.9801)

14.9803  Equipment for shipping  
Includes:  
• bathing jetty  
• floating bridge  
• quay and permanent bridge with equipment  
• sluice, lock  

14.9805  Fence, gate  
Excludes:  
• security gate (14.0210)

14.9810  Moving ramp, escalator
14.9815  Lift, elevator
14.9816  Stairs, steps  
Includes:  
• stair or step covered with ice  
• steps anywhere (e.g., leading to beach)  
Excludes:  
• moving ramp, escalator (14.9810)

14.9820  Handrail, railing, banister
14.9830  Roof
14.9831  Balcony
14.9850  Electrical transmission line in or around building
Excludes:
- mains – gas, water, sewerage, steam, hot water, electricity (11.0145)
- high-tension overhead transmission line (98.0210)

14.9855  **Fittings/pipes for gas, steam, hot water**
Excludes:
- electrical transmission line (14.9850)
- mains – gas, water, sewerage, steam, hot water, electricity (11.0145)
- pressure-based equipment (11.04)

14.9860  **Electrical fixture**
Includes:
- outlets, receptacles, switches

14.9861  **Ducted air-conditioning unit or related fitting**

14.9898  **Other specified building, building component, or fitting**
Includes:
- building feature nec
- Other specified part of building

14.99  **Unspecified building, building component, or fitting**

14.9999  **Unspecified building, building component, or fitting**

### 15  Ground surface or surface conformation

#### 15.01  **Ground surface**

Excludes:
- swimming pool of any kind (14.9801 or 14.9802)

15.0101  **Cliff**

15.0105  **Slope, ramp**

15.0110  **Trench, ditch, pit**

15.0115  **Sewer grate**
Includes:
- drain grate

15.0120  **Open drain, channel**
Includes:
- storm water drain, monsoon drain

15.0125  **Kerbstone, borderstone**
Includes:
- stumbling step on sidewalk

15.0130  **Tram/railroad track**

15.0198  **Other specified ground surface**

15.0199  **Unspecified ground surface**

#### 15.02  **Body of water**

15.0201  **Man-made well, dug well for underground water**

15.0205  **Water reservoir**
Object/substance producing injury

15.0215 Puddle
15.0220 Dam, lake
15.0225 River, stream
15.0230 Swamp, marsh
15.0235 Beach, seashore
   Includes:
   • rocky seashore
15.0240 Open sea
15.0298 Other specified body of water
15.0299 Unspecified body of water

15.98 Other specified surface conformation
15.9808 Sloping surface nec
15.9818 Even surface nec
15.9828 Uneven surface nec
15.9898 Other specified surface conformation

15.9999 Unspecified surface conformation
15.9999 Unspecified surface conformation

16 Material nec

16.01 Natural material
16.0101 Snow, ice
16.0105 Natural grass
   Excludes:
   • artificial grass (16.0201)
16.0108 Rock, stone nec
16.0110 Wood – timber, board, splinter nec
16.0115 Gravel, soil, sand nec
16.0119 Hay, straw
   Includes:
   • bale(s) of hay
16.0120 Grain in bulk
   Includes:
   • grain in silo
16.0125 Water
   Includes:
   • flood
   • rain
16.0198 Other specified natural material
Includes:
- solar rays
- wind
- cold
- heat
- volcanic activity
- earthquake
- avalanche, landslide
- stroke of lightning

16.0199 Unspecified natural material

16.02 Manufactured/industrial material
16.0201 Artificial grass
16.0205 Processed surface, outdoors
  Includes:
  - asphalt surface, bitumen
  - kerbstone
  - gravel surface
  - cement surface
  - processed stone surface (e.g. marble floor, flagstones, paving stones)
  - ceramic tile surface
  - wooden surface
  - plastic/synthetic surface

16.0207 Elements of stone
  Includes:
  - prepared stone
  - stoneslab

16.0208 Brick, concrete, concrete block
16.0210 Molten metal
16.0218 Metal – sheet, part, piece etc.
16.0228 China, ceramics – sheet, part, piece etc.
16.0230 Molten glass
16.0238 Glass – sheet, piece, shard, etc.
  Excludes:
  - glass door (14.0205)
  - glass window (14.0298)
  - windshield (1.0715)

16.0240 Frozen liquid or gas (with temperature < 0°C/ 32°F)
16.0258 Plastic
  Excludes:
  - plastic bag (98.9880)

16.0268 Paper, cardboard, etc.
  Includes:
  - rolls of paper

16.0270 Insulation material
Includes:
- foam insulation
- glass wool, rock wool

16.0298 Other specified manufactured/industrial material
16.0299 Unspecified manufactured/industrial material

16.98 Other specified material
16.9898 Other specified material

16.99 Unspecified material
16.9999 Unspecified material

17 Fire, flame, smoke

17.01 Fire, flame
17.0101 Burning oil
Excludes:
- smoke from burning oil (17.02)
- essential oils used in aromatherapy (9.0470)

17.0105 Other burning liquid
Excludes:
- molten metal (16.0210)
- molten glass (16.0230)
- smoke from burning liquid (17.02)

17.0110 Burning gas nec
Excludes:
- carbon monoxide (21.9810)

17.0115 Controlled fire, flame in building or structure
Includes:
- fire in fireplace
Excludes:
- campfire (17.0120)

17.0120 Controlled fire, flame, not in building or structure
Includes:
- campfire
- open fire for cooking
Excludes:
- fire in fireplace (17.0115)

17.0125 Uncontrolled fire, flame in building or structure
Includes:
- burning building
- burning fittings, furniture, etc.

17.0130 Uncontrolled fire, flame not in building or structure
Includes:
- forest fire

17.0198 Other specified fire or flame
Excludes:
  • molten metal (16.0210)
  • molten glass (16.0230)
  • smoke from burning oil (17.02)

17.0199 Unspecified fire or flame

17.02 Smoke
Excludes:
  • motor vehicle exhaust gas (21.9801)
  • carbon monoxide nec (21.9810)

17.0298 Specified smoke
17.0299 Unspecified smoke

17.98 Other specified fire, flame or smoke
Excludes:
  • burning object/substance (17)
  • hot food or drink (19)

17.9898 Other specified fire, flame or smoke

17.99 Unspecified as to whether fire, flame, or smoke caused the injury
Includes:
  • cases where it is obvious that fire or flame caused the injury (e.g. burns), however, the actual cause is not specified.
Excludes:
  • cigarette (9.0801)

17.9999 Unspecified as to whether fire, flame, or smoke caused the injury

18 Hot object/substance nec

18.01 Hot liquids
18.0101 Hot tap water
Includes:
  • hot water in bath, bucket, or tub
  • hot water from hose or showerhead
18.0105 Boiling water (other than tap water)
Includes:
  • water heated on stove
Excludes:
  • hot coffee, tea, or other hot drink (19.0115)
18.0198 Other specified hot liquid
Excludes:
• burning liquid (17.0105)
• molten metal or glass (16.0210 or 16.0230)
• hot drink (19.0115)

18.0199 Unspecified hot liquid

18.02 Hot air or gas
18.0201 Steam, hot vapour
18.0298 Other specified hot air or gas
Excludes:
• motor vehicle exhaust gas (21.9801)
• carbon monoxide (21.9810)
• smoke (17.02)

18.0299 Unspecified hot air or gas

18.98 Other specified hot object/substance
18.9898 Other specified hot object/substance
18.99 Unspecified hot object/substance
18.9999 Unspecified hot object/substance

19 Food, drink

19.01 Food, drink, or related product
19.0103 Chocolate, sweets
Includes:
• sweets
• chewing-gum

19.0105 Hot cooking oil or fat
Excludes:
• burning oil (17.0101)

19.0115 Hot drink
Includes:
• coffee, tea
Excludes:
• vomitus (98.9870)

19.0120 Meat and poultry
Includes:
• bone

19.0121 Fish and shellfish
Includes:
• fishbone

19.0122 Milk and egg products
Includes:
• milk, cream
• cheese
• ice cream
• egg

19.0123 **Vegetables, nuts**
   Includes:
   • root-vegetables
   Excludes:
   • mushroom (13.0113)
   • fruit (13.0130)

19.0125 **Cold drink – non-alcoholic**
   Excludes:
   • vomitus (98.9870)

19.0130 **Drink – alcoholic**
   Includes:
   • beer, wine, whiskey, brandy, vodka, sherry, etc.
   Excludes:
   • vomitus (98.9870)
   • methylated spirits (21.0215)

19.98 **Other specified food, drink**
   Includes:
   • frozen food
   • bread
   • biscuits
   • cakes, scones
   • processed pet food or animal feed
   Excludes:
   • food dye (21.9860)
   • animal bones, carcasses to be used as pet food (98.9878)

19.9898 **Other specified food, drink**

19.99 **Unspecified food, drink**

19.9999 **Unspecified food, drink**

20 **Pharmaceutical substance for human use, ie. drug, medicine**
   Includes:
   • “Street” drug/drug for recreational use
Excludes:
- pharmaceutical substance for veterinary use (21)
- industrial/commercial product intended for non-domestic use (21)
- non-pharmaceutical chemical substance for domestic use (21)
- fuel or solvent (21)
- pesticide or other agricultural/horticultural product (21)
- cosmetic/personal hygiene product (9.04)
- food or drink (19)

20.01 **Analgesic, antipyretic, antirheumatic**

Excludes:
- heroin (20.24)

20.0101 Paracetamol only preparation
20.0105 Aspirin only preparation
20.0110 Paracetamol in combination with aspirin only
20.0115 Paracetamol in combination with codeine and/or other substances
20.0120 Aspirin in combination with codeine and/or other substances
20.0125 Codeine only preparation
20.0130 Morphine
20.0135 Methadone
20.0140 Oxycodone
20.0145 Ibuprofen
20.0150 Indomethacin
20.0158 Other nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drug (NSAID)
20.0198 Other specified analgesic, antipyretic or antirheumatic
20.0199 Unspecified analgesic, antipyretic or antirheumatic

20.02 **Antimicrobial, anti-infective agent**

Excludes:
- antibiotics topically used for ear, nose, throat, and eye (20.18)

20.0201 Antibacterial agent containing penicillin
20.0202 Antibacterial agent containing tetracycline
20.0203 Antibacterial agent containing cefalosporins and other beta-lactam
20.0204 Antibacterial agent containing substance from chloramphenical group
20.0205 Antibacterial agent containing macrolides
20.0206 Antibacterial agent containing aminoglycosides
20.0207 Antibacterial agent containing rifamycins
20.0218 Other antibacterial agent
20.0219 Unspecified antibacterial agent
20.0220 Antifungal antibiotic
20.0225 Sulfonamides
20.0230 Antimycobacterial drugs
20.0235 Antituberculotic, antileprotic
20.0240 Antimalarial drug
20.0248 Other antiprotozoal agent
20.0250 Antiviral agent
20.0255 Anthelmintic agent
20.0260 Ectoparasiticide preparation
   Includes:
      • scabicide
20.0298 Other specified antimicrobial, anti-infective agent
   Excludes:
      • antibacterial agent nec (20.0218)
      • vaccine (20.22)
20.0299 Unspecified antimicrobial, anti-infective agent
   Excludes:
      • antibacterial agent nos (20.0219)

20.03 Cold and cough preparation
Excludes:
   • analgesic, antipyretic, or antirheumatic mentioned in section 20.01
20.0398 Specified cold and cough preparation
20.0399 Unspecified cold and cough preparation

20.04 Asthma therapy
20.0401 Aminophylline/theophylline
20.0405 Terbutaline and other beta-2 antagonist
20.0410 Other beta antagonist
20.0498 Other specified asthma therapy
20.0499 Unspecified asthma therapy

20.05 Antihistamine
20.0501 Diphenhydramine
20.0598 Other specified antihistamine
20.0599 Unspecified antihistamine

20.06 Antidepressant
20.0601 Amitriptyline
20.0605 Desipramine
20.0610 Dextem
20.0618 Other cyclic antidepressant
20.0620 Lithium
20.0630 Monoamine oxidase (MAO) inhibitors
20.0640 Selective serotonin receptor inhibitor (SSRI)
20.0698 Other specified antidepressant
   Excludes:
      • cyclic antidepressant (20.0618)
20.0699 Unspecified antidepressant

20.07 Sedative, hypnotic, antipsychotic
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>20.0701</td>
<td>Barbiturate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.0705</td>
<td>Benzodiazepine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.0710</td>
<td>Chloral hydrate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.0715</td>
<td>Phenothiazine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.0798</td>
<td>Other specified sedative, hypnotic, antipsychotic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.0799</td>
<td>Unspecified sedative, hypnotic, antipsychotic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.08</td>
<td>Anticonvulsant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.0805</td>
<td>Carbamazepine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.0810</td>
<td>Phenytoin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.0815</td>
<td>Succinimides</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.0820</td>
<td>Valproic acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.0898</td>
<td>Other specified anticonvulsant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.0899</td>
<td>Unspecified anticonvulsant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.09</td>
<td>Cardiovascular drug</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.0901</td>
<td>ACE inhibitor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.0905</td>
<td>Alpha blocker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.0910</td>
<td>Antiarrhythmics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.0915</td>
<td>Antihypertensive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.0920</td>
<td>Beta blocker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.0925</td>
<td>Nitroglycerin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.0998</td>
<td>Other specified cardiovascular drug</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.0999</td>
<td>Unspecified cardiovascular drug</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.10</td>
<td>Diuretic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.1001</td>
<td>Furosemide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.1005</td>
<td>Thiazide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.1098</td>
<td>Other specified diuretic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.1099</td>
<td>Unspecified diuretic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.11</td>
<td>Anticoagulant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.1105</td>
<td>Heparin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.1110</td>
<td>Warfarin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• rat poison (21.0405)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.1198</td>
<td>Other specified anticoagulant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.1199</td>
<td>Unspecified anticoagulant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.12</td>
<td>Gastrointestinal preparation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.1201</td>
<td>Antacid, antiflatulent, drug for treatment of peptic ulcer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Includes:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• aluminium hydroxide, calcium carbonate, magnesium carbonate, magnesium trisilicate, sodium bicarbonate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.1205</td>
<td>Antispasmodic, anticholinergic, propulsive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.1210</td>
<td>Anti-emetic, anti- nauseant preparation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.1215</td>
<td>Laxative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.1220</td>
<td>Antidiarrhoeal, intestinal anti-inflammatory, intestinal anti-infective agent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Includes:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• loperamide, kaolin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.1225</td>
<td>Stomatological preparation, mouth preparation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.1298</td>
<td>Other specified gastrointestinal preparation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.1299</td>
<td>Unspecified gastrointestinal preparation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 20.13 Diagnostic agent

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>20.13</td>
<td>Diagnostic agent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.1301</td>
<td>Radiographic agent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.1305</td>
<td>Agent for urinalysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.1398</td>
<td>Other specified diagnostic agent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.1399</td>
<td>Unspecified diagnostic agent</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 20.14 Anti-neoplastic agent

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>20.14</td>
<td>Anti-neoplastic agent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.1401</td>
<td>Cytostatic preparation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.1405</td>
<td>Preparations for endocrine therapy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.1410</td>
<td>Immunomodulating preparation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.1498</td>
<td>Other specified anti-neoplastic agent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.1499</td>
<td>Unspecified anti-neoplastic agent</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 20.15 Anesthetic

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>20.15</td>
<td>Anesthetic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.1501</td>
<td>Nitrous oxide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.1508</td>
<td>Other inhalation anesthetic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.1510</td>
<td>Ketamine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.1515</td>
<td>Intravenous anesthetic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.1520</td>
<td>Local and topical anesthetic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.1530</td>
<td>Therapeutic gases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Includes:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• oxygen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• carbon dioxide (21.9805)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.1598</td>
<td>Other specified anesthetic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• inhalation anesthetic nec (20.1508)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.1599</td>
<td>Unspecified anesthetic</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 20.16 Muscle relaxant

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>20.16</td>
<td>Muscle relaxant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.1698</td>
<td>Specified muscle relaxant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.1699</td>
<td>Unspecified muscle relaxant</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 20.17 Narcotic antagonist

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>20.17</td>
<td>Narcotic antagonist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.1798</td>
<td>Specified narcotic antagonist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.1799</td>
<td>Unspecified narcotic antagonist</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
20.18  **Eye/ear/nose/throat preparation**
- **20.1801 Nasal preparation**
  - Includes:
    - topical antibiotic
- **20.1810 Ophthalmic preparation**
  - Includes:
    - glaucoma therapies
    - topical antibiotic
  - Excludes:
    - cleaning agent for contact lenses (9.0401)
    - topical steroid for eyes (20.1830)
- **20.1820 Otic preparation**
  - Includes:
    - topical antibiotic
  - Excludes:
    - topical steroid for ears (20.1830)
- **20.1830 Topical steroid for eye/ear/nose/throat**
  - Includes:
    - mouth, gums and tongue
- **20.1840 Lozenges with or without local anesthetic for throat**
- **20.1898 Other specified throat preparation**
  - Includes:
    - mouth, gums and tongue
    - topical antibiotic
- **20.1899 Unspecified throat preparation**
  - Includes:
    - mouth, gums and tongue

20.19  **Topical preparation**
- Includes:
  - preparations other than topical steroids used for eye, ear, nose, and throat
- Excludes:
  - topical steroids for eye, ear, nose, and throat (20.18n)
- **20.1901 Acne preparation**
  - Excludes:
    - systemic antibiotic (20.02)
- **20.1905 Boric acid, borate**
- **20.1910 Calamine lotion**
- **20.1915 Camphor/methyl salicylate**
- **20.1920 Iodine or iodide antiseptic**
- **20.1928 Other topical antiseptic**
- **20.1930 Podophyllin**
- **20.1935 Silver nitrate**
- **20.1940 Topical steroid**
- **20.1945 Topical steroid with antibiotic**
20.1950  Wart preparation
20.1998  Other specified topical preparation
    Excludes:
    •  topical antiseptic nec (20.1928)
20.1999  Unspecified topical preparation

20.20  Vitamin or dietary supplement
20.2001  (Multi-)vitamin with iron
20.2005  (Multi-)vitamin without iron
20.2098  Other specified vitamin or dietary supplement
20.2099  Unspecified vitamin or dietary supplement

20.21  Electrolyte or mineral
20.2110  Calcium
20.2115  Fluoride
20.2120  Iron
    Includes:
    •  iron preparation provided to pregnant women
    Excludes:
    •  multi-vitamin with iron (20.2001)
20.2125  Potassium
20.2130  Sodium
20.2198  Other specified electrolyte or mineral
20.2199  Unspecified electrolyte or mineral

20.22  Serum, toxoid, vaccine
20.2201  Diphtheria
20.2205  Measles
20.2210  Mumps
20.2215  Rubella
20.2220  Polio
20.2225  Pertussis
20.2230  Tetanus
20.2235  Cholera
20.2240  Typhoid
20.2245  Yellow fever
20.2250  Hepatitis (A or B)
20.2255  Influenza
20.2260  Combination vaccine
20.2265  Anti-snake bite serum
20.2298  Other specified serum, toxoid, vaccine
20.2299  Unspecified serum, toxoid, vaccine

20.23  Hormone, hormone antagonist, contraceptive
20.2301  Oral or injectable contraceptive
20.2302  Other oestrogen, progesterone or progestogen preparation
20.2303 Antigonadatrophin, anti-oestrogen, antiandrogen preparation
20.2305 Spermicidal contraceptive
20.2308 Other specified preparation containing sex hormones
20.2315 Insulin or oral hypoglycaemic (antidiabetic) drug
20.2320 Corticosteroids
20.2325 Thyroid hormone or substitute
20.2326 Antithyroid drugs
20.2398 Other specified hormone, hormone antagonist, contraceptive
   Excludes:
   • preparation containing sex hormones nec (20.2308)
20.2399 Unspecified hormone, hormone antagonist, contraceptive

20.24 “Street”/recreational drug
   Excludes:
   • barbiturate (20.0701)
20.2401 Amphetamine
20.2405 Cocaine, crack
20.2410 Ecstacy
20.2415 Heroin
20.2420 LSD
20.2425 Marijuana, hashish, dagga, ganja
20.2498 Other specified “street”/recreational drug
20.2499 Unspecified “street”/recreational drug

20.98 Other specified pharmaceutical substance for human use
20.9801 Allopurinol
20.9805 L-dopa or related drug
20.9810 Diet aid
20.9818 Other general nutrient, dietary supplement
20.9820 Detoxifying agent, antidote
20.9825 Disulfram
20.9830 Ergot alkaloid
20.9835 Nicotine pharmaceutical
20.9898 Other specified pharmaceutical substance for human use

20.99 Unspecified pharmaceutical substance for human use
20.9999 Unspecified pharmaceutical substance for human use

21 Other non-pharmaceutical chemical substance
   Excludes:
   • cosmetics, etc. (9.04)
   • essential oils, oils used in aromatherapy (9.0470)
21.01 Glue or adhesive
   21.0101 Contact glue
   21.0105 Epoxies
21.0110 Cyanoacrylate glue (super glue)
21.0198 Other specified glue or adhesive
21.0199 Unspecified glue or adhesive

21.02 Fuel or solvent
21.0201 LPG gas, natural gas, methane gas, propane gas, butane gas
21.0205 Petrol, diesel, gasoline
21.0210 Lubricating oils, motor oil
21.0215 Methylated spirits
21.0220 Kerosene/paraffin
21.0225 Turpentine
21.0238 Alcohol nec
   Includes:
   - butyl alcohol, isopropyl alcohol, propyl alcohol, methanol, ethanol
   Excludes:
   - methylated spirits (21.0215)
   - alcoholic beverage (19.0130)
21.0298 Other specified fuel or solvent
21.0299 Unspecified fuel or solvent

21.03 Paint, coating or stripping agent
21.0301 Paint, varnish, stain
21.0305 Paint thinner, paint stripper
21.0310 Rust remover
21.0398 Other specified coating or stripping agent
21.0399 Unspecified coating or stripping agent

21.04 Pet (veterinary) product, pesticide, herbicide
Excludes:
- pet food (19.98)
21.0401 Pet (veterinary) product
   Includes:
   - dog or cat shampoo
   - flea dip, flea powder
21.0405 Mouse, rat poison
21.0406 Moth repellent
   Includes:
   - naphthalene
21.0410 Organophosphate nec
21.0415 Synthetic pyrethroids
21.0418 Other insecticide
   Includes:
   - surface spray, spray for flying insect, etc.
21.0425 Fungicide
Excludes:
- those included under pet product (21.0401)

21.0430 Weed killer, herbicide
21.0498 Other specified pesticide, herbicide
Excludes:
- insecticide nec (21.0418)
21.0499 Unspecified pesticide, herbicide

21.05 Cleaning agent
Excludes:
- personal use item (9.04n)

21.0501 Detergent for dishes or dishwasher, rinse aid
21.0505 Laundry detergent or additive, fabric softener, stain remover
21.0510 Dry cleaning agent nec
Excludes:
- household laundry detergent, etc. (21.0505)
- bleach (21.0515)
21.0515 Bleach, soaking agent
21.0520 Chlorine
21.0525 Lye soap
21.0530 Disinfectants
Includes:
- phenol, pine oil, hypochlorite
Excludes:
- bleach (21.0515)
21.0535 Drain cleaners
Excludes:
- bleach (21.0515)
21.0598 Other specified cleaning agent
21.0599 Unspecified cleaning agent

21.06 Reactant used in chemical industry process, industry manufacturing nec
Includes:
- battery acid
21.0698 Specified Reactant used in chemical industry process, industry manufacturing nec
21.0699 Unspecified Reactant used in chemical industry process, industry manufacturing nec

21.07 Corrosive chemicals
21.0701 Caustic soda (lye)
21.0705 Slake
21.0710 Degreasing agent
21.0715 Ammonia
21.0720 Other alkaline (basic) products
Object/substance producing injury

21.0725  Hydrofluorid acid
21.0730  Sulphuric acid
21.0735  Nitric acid
21.0740  Hydrochloric acid
21.0745  Strong acid, other
21.0750  Organic peroxides
21.0798  Other specified corrosive chemical
21.0799  Unspecified corrosive chemical

21.98  Other specified non-pharmaceutical chemical substance

21.9801  Motor vehicle exhaust gas
21.9803  Other sources of carbon monoxide
21.9805  Carbon dioxide nec
21.9810  Carbon monoxide nec
Excludes:
  •  carbon monoxide in motor vehicle exhaust gas (21.9801)
21.9815  Mercury
21.9820  Lead
21.9828  Heavy metal nec
Includes:
  •  barium, cadmium, copper, selenium, thallium
  •  arsenic
Excludes:
  •  mercury (21.9815)
  •  lead (21.9820)
  •  pesticides containing arsenic (21.04)
21.9830  Plant food or fertilizer, plant hormones
21.9840  Fabric dye
21.9850  Leather dye
21.9860  Food dye
21.9870  Photographic products
Includes:
  •  developers/fixing/stop baths
  •  photographic coating fluids
Excludes:
  •  photographic equipment (e.g., camera, 7.0610)
21.9880  Traditional medicine, folk remedy nec
21.9898  Other specified non-pharmaceutical chemical substance

21.99  Unspecified non-pharmaceutical chemical substance

21.9999  Unspecified non-pharmaceutical chemical substance

40  Medical/surgical device

NOTE: These codes were mostly derived from ICD-10.

40.01  General hospital or personal use device
40.0101  Hypodermic needle/syringe
40.0105  Glass thermometer with mercury
40.0108  Other type of thermometer
40.0110  Device, hoist for lifting patients
        Excludes:
        •  hoist machinery used in industry (11.0125)
40.0198  Other specified general hospital or personal use device
40.0199  Unspecified general hospital or personal use device

40.02  General or plastic surgery device
40.0298  Specified general or plastic surgery device
40.0299  Unspecified general or plastic surgery device

40.03  Anaesthesiology device
40.0398  Specified anaesthesiology device
40.0399  Unspecified anaesthesiology device

40.04  Cardiovascular device
40.0498  Specified cardiovascular device
40.0499  Unspecified cardiovascular device

40.05  Ear/nose/throat device
40.0598  Specified ear/nose/throat device
40.9599  Unspecified ear/nose/throat device

40.06  Gastroenterology device
40.0698  Specified gastroenterology device
40.0699  Unspecified gastroenterology device

40.07  Neurological device
40.0798  Specified neurological device
40.0799  Unspecified neurological device

40.08  Obstetric or gynaecological device
40.0898  Specified obstetric or gynaecological device
40.0899  Unspecified obstetric or gynaecological device

40.09  Ophthalmic device
40.0998  Specified ophthalmic device
40.0999  Unspecified ophthalmic device

40.10  Orthopaedic device
40.1098  Specified orthopaedic device
40.1099  Unspecified orthopaedic device

40.11  Radiological device
### 40 Object/substance producing injury

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>40.1198</td>
<td>Specified radiological device</td>
<td>40.1199</td>
<td>Unspecified radiological device</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40.12</td>
<td>Physical medicine device</td>
<td>40.1298</td>
<td>Specified physical medicine device</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>40.1299</td>
<td>Unspecified physical medicine device</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40.98</td>
<td>Other specified medical/surgical device</td>
<td>40.9898</td>
<td>Other specified medical/surgical device</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40.99</td>
<td>Unspecified medical/surgical device</td>
<td>40.9999</td>
<td>Unspecified medical/surgical device</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 41 Laboratory equipment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>41.01</td>
<td>Separator</td>
<td>41.0198</td>
<td>Specified separator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>41.0199</td>
<td>Unspecified separator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41.02</td>
<td>Analysis equipment for tests</td>
<td>41.0298</td>
<td>Specified analysis equipment for tests</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>41.0299</td>
<td>Unspecified analysis equipment for tests</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41.03</td>
<td>Test tube</td>
<td>41.0398</td>
<td>Specified test tube</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>41.0399</td>
<td>Unspecified test tube</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41.04</td>
<td>Glass tube</td>
<td>41.0498</td>
<td>Specified glass tube</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>41.0499</td>
<td>Unspecified glass tube</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41.05</td>
<td>Microscope</td>
<td>41.0598</td>
<td>Specified microscope</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>41.0599</td>
<td>Unspecified microscope</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41.98</td>
<td>Other specified laboratory equipment</td>
<td>41.9898</td>
<td>Other specified laboratory equipment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41.99</td>
<td>Unspecified laboratory equipment</td>
<td>41.9999</td>
<td>Unspecified laboratory equipment</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 96 Not possible to record/report due to legal reasons
96.96  Not possible to record/report due to legal reasons
96.9696 Not possible to record/report due to legal reasons

98  Other specified object/substance

98.01  Law enforcement equipment
Excludes:
  •  weapons, including firearms (12)
98.0101  Handcuffs
98.0198  Other specified law enforcement equipment
  Includes
  •  "anti-protest" gear
  Excludes:
  •  club, cudgel (12.9801)
98.0199  Unspecified law enforcement equipment

98.02  Public use item, stationary equipment on roads, etc.
98.0201  Fire hydrant
  Excludes:
  •  fire extinguisher (11.0530)
98.0205  Telephone pole, stobie pole
  Includes:
  •  pole holding telephone lines, power lines, or street lights
98.0207  Telephone box
98.0210  High-tension overhead power line
  Excludes:
  •  electrical transmission line in or around building (14.9850)
98.0211  Pylon, lamp standard
98.0220  Rail on/by road, sidewalk
98.0225  Crash barrier
98.0230  Road block, barrier
98.0235  Road hump ("sleeping policeman")
98.0240  Road chicane/traffic calming measure, other (e.g. trough, pillar)
98.0245  Manhole cover
98.0250  Outleg grating
98.0255  Road sign, traffic sign
98.0260  Advertising sign
98.0265  Letter box, pillar box
98.0270  Pedal cycle rack
98.0275  Bench (fixed)
98.0280  Bus shelter
98.0285  Utility box
98.0298  Other specified public use item, stationary equipment on roads, etc.
98.0299  Unspecified public use item, stationary equipment on roads, etc.

98.03  Camping equipment
98.0301  Tent
    Excludes:
    • play tent (6.0275)
98.0398  Other specified camping equipment
    Includes:
    • camping/propane stove
    • propane lamp
    Excludes:
    • air/camping mattress (5.0115)
    • free-standing kerosene cooking stove (7.0155 or 7.0156)
98.0399  Unspecified camping equipment

98.04  Fastening, binding, or securing item nec
98.0401  Rope, string, or twine
98.0405  Barbed wire
    Includes wire
    • razor wire
98.0408  Other wire
98.0410  Chain
98.0498  Other specified fastening, binding, or securing item
98.0499  Unspecified fastening, binding, or securing item

98.05  Explosive material or flammable object/substance nec
98.0501  Fireworks
    Includes:
    • sparklers
98.0505  Explosive
    Includes:
    • dynamite, blasting caps, homemade bombs
    • incendiary device
98.0598  Other specified explosive material or flammable object/substance
    Includes:
    • explosive material in dump, factory, grain store, munitions
    • explosive gas
98.0599  Unspecified explosive material or flammable object/substance

98.06  Stationary equipment in recreational grounds, gardens, etc.
98.0601  Sculpture, statue
Object/substance producing injury

98.0605 Tombstone
98.0610 Well cover
98.0615 Flagpole
98.0620 Flower trough
98.0625 Garden frame
98.0630 Green house
98.0635 Garden poole
98.0640 Plants in pot
98.0645 Garden poles, sticks
98.0650 Flower pot
98.0655 Potting soil
98.0698 Other specified stationary equipment in recreational grounds, gardens, etc.
98.0699 Unspecified stationary equipment in recreational grounds, gardens, etc.

98.07 Musical instruments
98.0701 Piano
98.0705 Electric guitar
98.0710 Wind instrument
98.0798 Other specified musical instrument
98.0799 Unspecified musical instrument

98.08 Industrial packaging
98.0801 Loading pallet
98.0805 Packet goods
98.0810 Container
98.0815 Barrel
98.0820 Tarpaulin
98.0898 Other specified industrial packaging
98.0899 Unspecified industrial packaging

98.09 Other packaging, container, part of packaging
98.0901 Childproof packaging
98.0905 Tube
98.0910 Foil of aluminium, plastic, etc.
98.0915 Wrapping paper, other packaging of paper
98.0918 Cord, string
98.0920 Adhesive tape
98.0925 Rubber band
98.0998 Other specified packaging, container, part of packaging
98.0999 Unspecified packaging, container, part of packaging

98.10 Isotopes, rays
98.1001 Welding light
98.1005 X-rays
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>98.1010</td>
<td>Electric current</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98.1015</td>
<td>Isotopes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98.1098</td>
<td>Other specified isotopes, rays</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98.1099</td>
<td>Unspecified isotopes, rays</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98.98</td>
<td>Other specified object/substance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98.9801</td>
<td>High-pressure jet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• water from a fire hydrant/hose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• fluid from a pressure-washer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98.9805</td>
<td>Laser light and equipment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• laser pointer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98.9810</td>
<td>Laser pointer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• laser light and equipment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98.9828</td>
<td>Sharp object nec</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98.9838</td>
<td>Blunt object nec</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98.9848</td>
<td>Motor, engine nec</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• vehicle engine (1.0725)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98.9850</td>
<td>Dry cell battery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• battery for vehicle (1.0710)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98.9855</td>
<td>Disc (button) battery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• alkaline, lithium, nickel cadmium battery, watch battery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• vehicle battery (1.0710)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98.9858</td>
<td>Battery nec</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• battery for vehicle (1.0710)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98.9860</td>
<td>Animal cage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98.9870</td>
<td>Gastric content</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• vomitus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98.9875</td>
<td>Excrement (human/animal)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98.9878</td>
<td>Blood, carcass, body, bone nec (human/animal)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98.9880</td>
<td>Plastic bag</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98.9885</td>
<td>Garbage, litter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98.9888</td>
<td>Environmental pollution nec</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98.9898</td>
<td>Other specified object/substance</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>99.99</td>
<td>Unspecified object/substance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99.9999</td>
<td>Unspecified object/substance</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Object/substance producing injury | 147
TYPE OF INJURY

Required field length:
2x nn

Definition:
Type of injury sustained.

Context:
The main purpose of this data element (in combination with data element body part injured) is to enable injury cases to be grouped into diagnosis categories.

Guide for use:
If necessary, you may code two different types of injury. If so, be careful to code the corresponding body parts with the type of injury coded. The first coded injury refers to the first coded body part and the second injury (if any) refers to the second coded body part.
If more than one diagnosis appears on the Emergency Department record (and it is not a multitrauma patient), code the one that seems to be the most severe first.
If it is a multitraumapatient, code Multiple injuries (code 97)
If there is no second type of injury, leave the data field for the second type of injury blank.
TYPE OF INJURY: OVERVIEW OF CODES

02  Contusion, bruise
03  Abrasion
04  Open wound
05  Fracture
06  Luxation, dislocation
07  Distorsion, sprain
08  Crushing injury
09  Traumatic amputation
10  Concussion
11  Other specified brain injury
12  Consequences of foreign body entering through natural orifice
13  Suffocation (asphyxia)
14  Burns, scalds
15  Corrosion (chemical)
16  Electrocution
17  Radiation (sunlight, X-rays)
18  Frostbite
19  Injury to nerves and spinal cord
20  Injury to blood vessels
21  Injury to muscle and tendon
22  Injury to internal organs
23  Poisoning
96  Not possible to record/report due to legal reasons
97  Multiple injuries
98 Other specified type of injury
99 Unspecified type of injury
PART OF THE BODY INJURED

Required field length:
2x n.nn

Definition:
Region or part of the body where the injury is located.

Context:
The main purpose of this data element (in combination with the data element type of injury) is to enable cases to be grouped into diagnosis categories.

Guide for use:
If necessary, you may code two different injured body parts. If so, you must always be careful to code the corresponding body parts with the type of injury coded. The first coded injury refers to the first coded body part and the second injury (if any) refers to the second coded body part. You should always code the most severe injury first.

If data element Type of injury has been coded as ‘No injury diagnosed’ (code 1) then this data element should be coded as ‘Body part, unspecified’ (code 9.90).
If there is no second injury and therefore no second part of the body injured, leave the data field for the second part of the body injured blank.
If it is a multitrauma patient code Multiple body parts affected (code 7.10)
PART OF THE BODY INJURED: OVERVIEW OF CODES

1 Head
   1.10 Eye area
   1.20 Face, other and unknown part
   1.30 Brain
   1.40 Skull
   1.98 Other specified part of the head
   1.99 Unspecified part of the head

2 Neck, throat
   2.10 Cervical spine
   2.20 Organs throat
   2.98 Neck, throat, other specified
   2.99 Neck, throat, unspecified

3 Trunk
   3.10 Thoracic spine
   3.20 Organs trunk
   3.30 Thorax
   3.40 Abdomen, lower back, lumbar spine and pelvis
   3.98 Trunk, other specified
   3.99 Trunk, unspecified

4 Upper extremities
   4.10 Collar bone
   4.20 Shoulder
   4.30 Upper arm, humerus
   4.40 Elbow
   4.50 Forearm, lower arm
   4.60 Wrist
   4.70 Hand, fingers
   4.98 Upper extremities, other specified
   04.99 Upper extremities, unspecified

5 Lower extremities
   5.10 Hip
   5.20 Upperleg, thigh
   5.30 Knee
   5.40 Lower leg
   5.50 Ankle
   5.60 Foot and toes
   5.98 Lower extremities, other specified
   5.99 Lower extremities, unspecified
6  Not possible to record/report for legal reasons
   6.66  Not possible to record/report for legal reasons

7  Multiple body parts
   7.10  Multiple body parts affected
   7.20  Whole body affected

9  Body part, other and unknown
   9.10  Organs, level not specified
   9.98  Body part, other specified
   9.99  Body part, unspecified
# Part of the Body Injured: Full List of Codes with Inclusion and Exclusion Criteria

## 1 Head

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.10</td>
<td>Eye area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.20</td>
<td>Face, other and unknown part</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.21</td>
<td>Ear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.22</td>
<td>Nose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.23</td>
<td>Teeth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.24</td>
<td>Jaw/cheek</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.25</td>
<td>Lip and oral cavity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.28</td>
<td>Face, other specified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.29</td>
<td>Face, unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.30</td>
<td>Brain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.40</td>
<td>Skull</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.98</td>
<td>Other specified part of the head</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.99</td>
<td>Unspecified part of the head</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## 2 Neck, throat

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.10</td>
<td>Cervical spine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Includes:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• cervical vertebra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• cervical intervertebral disc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• cervical spinal cord</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.20</td>
<td>Organs throat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Includes:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• cervical oesophagus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• larynx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• pharynx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• trachea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• thyroid gland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• internal blood vessels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.98</td>
<td>Neck, throat, other specified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Includes:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• peripheral nerves in neck</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• muscle and tendon at neck level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.99</td>
<td>Neck, throat, unspecified</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## 3 Trunk

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3.10</td>
<td>Thoracic spine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Includes:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• thoracic vertebra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• thoracic intervertebral disc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
• thoracic spinal cord

3.20 Organs trunk
  3.21 Lungs, bronchus
  3.22 Heart
  3.23 In- and external genital organs
  3.24 Intra abdominal organs (e.g., spleen, colon)
  3.25 Pelvic organs (e.g., kidney, bladder)
  3.28 Organs trunk, other specified
      Includes:
        • internal blood vessels
  3.29 Organs trunk, unspecified

3.30 Thorax
  3.31 Chest
  3.32 Ribs and sternum
  3.38 Thorax, other specified
      Includes:
        • breast
        • front wall of thorax
        • back wall of thorax
        • nerves and spinal cord
        • muscle and tendon
  3.39 Thorax, unspecified

3.40 Abdomen, lower back, lumbar spine and pelvis
  3.41 Abdomen, external
  3.42 Lower spine (lumbar and sacral)
  3.43 Lower back, buttocks
  3.44 Pelvis
  3.48 Abdomen, other specified
  3.49 Abdomen, unspecified

3.98 Trunk, other specified
  3.99 Trunk, unspecified

4 Upper extremities
  4.10 Collar bone
  4.20 Shoulder
      Includes:
        • scapula
  4.30 Upper arm, humerus
  4.40 Elbow
  4.50 Forearm, lower arm
  4.60 Wrist
  4.70 Hand, fingers
      04.71 Hand
      04.72 Fingers
  4.98 Upper extremities, other specified
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4.99</td>
<td>Upper extremities, unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td><strong>Lower extremities</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.10</td>
<td>Hip</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.20</td>
<td>Upperleg, thigh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.30</td>
<td>Knee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.40</td>
<td>Lower leg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.50</td>
<td>Ankle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.60</td>
<td>Foot and toes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.61</td>
<td>Foot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.62</td>
<td>Toes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.98</td>
<td>Lower extremities, other specified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.99</td>
<td>Lower extremities, unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td><strong>Not possible to record/report for legal reasons</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.66</td>
<td>Not possible to record/report for legal reasons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td><strong>Multiple body parts</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.10</td>
<td>Multiple body parts affected</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Includes:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• head with neck</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• thorax with abdomen, lower back, and pelvis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• multiple regions of upper limb(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• multiple regions of lower limb(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• other combinations of body regions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.20</td>
<td>Whole body affected</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Includes:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• whole body affected due to burning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• whole body affected due to poisoning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td><strong>Body part, other and unknown</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.10</td>
<td>Organs, level not specified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Includes:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• respiratory tract, part unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• alimentary tract, part unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• unknown internal organs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.98</td>
<td>Body part, other specified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.99</td>
<td>Body part, unspecified</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
NARRATIVE

**Required field length:**
200 spaces free text

**Definition:**
Description of the event leading to the (suspected) injury

**Context:**
The free text is a very important element useful in more detailed analysis of the injury event. The free text is a description of the injury event in plain language, concentrating on describing “what went wrong?”. It should furthermore contain specific information on the place of occurrence. The narrative is also meant to gain information on the sequence of events leading to the injury. Information on the involved product is substantially increased if the text contains information on the product name, brand and functional condition.

**Guide for use:**
Give a description of the process of the injury event as detailed as possible.
It should capture at least the following information:
  - What was the person doing?
  - Where was the person doing it?
  - What went wrong?
  - How was the person hurt?
  - Which objects/substances/products were involved?
  - What was the injury?
Introduction:
The admission module provides additional information about the injured persons admitted in hospital. The module consists of one data element and should be used if Treatment/follow up is coded 5 or 8 (hospital admission).

Context:
The admission module provides information on the severity of the injury.
NUMBER OF DAYS IN HOSPITAL

Required field length: 
nnn

Definition: 
The number of days the injured person is admitted in the recording hospital.

Guide for use: 
Code this data element for all injured persons admitted in the recording hospital.

The number of days in hospital is the date of discharge minus the date of admission. If the date of discharge is the date of admission, the number of days in hospital is 1.

If the patient is not yet discharged at the date of delivery fill in with 777. 
If the number of hospital days is unknown fill in with 999.
VIOLENCE MODULE

Introduction:
The violence module provides additional information about intentional injuries, excluding intentional self-harm (see module Intentional self-harm). The module consists of three data elements and should be used if Intent is coded 3 (Assault) or 4 (Other Violence).

Context:
The violence module provides data collectors with uniform code sets to better describe the problem of injuries related to violence. The data from this module can help practitioners identify circumstances that put individuals at risk for violence-related injury and guide development of prevention strategies.

Note:
No single ideal data source exists that will provide quality information about violence-related injuries. An acute care setting such as an emergency department will probably be the most commonly used source of data on all types of injuries, including those related to violence. However, when gathering data about violent injuries, two major issues must be considered. Firstly, certain types of intentional injury events tend to be missed. For example, abuse of partners, children, and elders may masquerade as unintentional injury event. While the emergency room is probably the best single source of data, one must recognise that information about injuries and events leading up to them will most likely be elicited from the victim, with attendant personal biases. To enhance the quantity and quality of data about violence-related injuries, data collectors must link to other sources such as law enforcement agencies, victims’ crisis centres, and shelters.

Secondly, extreme care, sensitivity, and confidentiality must be exercised in extracting information from patients who have already undergone trauma from a violent event. Therefore, persons who gather and document injury information must be highly sensitised and well-trained. Moreover, services should be made available to the victim to immediately alleviate some of the trauma—both mental and physical—of the injury event.

For this surveillance, the use of the words ‘victim’ and ‘perpetrator’ imply no judgement, legal or otherwise.
If there are several perpetrators, code information about the perpetrator who contributed most to the injury.
**VICTIM/PERPETRATOR RELATIONSHIP**

**Required field length:**
N

**Definition:**
The relationship of the person committing the violent act to the injured person.

**Context:**
Intentional injury surveillance systems collect mainly information about injured persons. However, to better understand the type of violence (e.g., family violence vs. violence committed by strangers), it is important to collect information about the person(s) inflicting the injury. Such information will help determine the main types of violence that are prevalent in a society and will help practitioners develop effective prevention strategies.

**Guide for use:**
Code this data element for all injuries related to assault. Select the code that best describes the relationship of the perpetrator to the victim at the time of the incident. Note that for this surveillance, the use of the words “victim” and “perpetrator” imply no judgement, legal or otherwise.
If two or more categories are judged to be equally appropriate, select the one that appears first in the code list.
If there are several perpetrators, code information about the perpetrator who contributed most to the injury.
## VICTIM/PERPETRATOR RELATIONSHIP: OVERVIEW OF CODES

1. Spouse or partner
2. Parent
3. Other relative
4. Unrelated care giver
5. Acquaintance or friend
6. Official or legal authority
7. Stranger
8. Other specified relationship
9. Unspecified relationship
VICTIM/PERPETRATOR RELATIONSHIP: FULL LIST OF CODES WITH INCLUSION AND EXCLUSION CRITERIA

1 Spouse or partner
   Includes:
   • relationship sanctioned by law
   • cohabiting relationship not sanctioned in ceremonies officiated by a marriage celebrant
   • same-sex marriage
   • common-law marriage
   • visiting partner
   • boyfriend/girlfriend
   • same sex partner
   • ex-spouse (divorced or separated spouse, both legal and common-law)
   • ex-partner (former boyfriend or girlfriend, heterosexual or same sex)
   • sexual or emotional relationship of some standing, the exact nature and status of which are unclear
   Excludes:
   • early dating partner, prior to the acknowledgment of a relationship (5)

2 Parent
   Includes:
   • biological, legally-adoptive, and step-parent
   Excludes:
   • foster parent (4)

3 Other relative
   Includes:
   • full sibling (person with the same mother and father as the victim)
   • partial sibling/half sibling (person who has one parent in common with victim)
   • step-sibling (child of injured person’s step-parent; no blood relationship)
   • grandparent
   • offspring
   • other blood relative
   • uncles, aunts, nephews, nieces, cousins, etc.
   • relatives by marriage

4 Unrelated care giver
   NOTE: All perpetrators who function in the capacity of care giver but are not related to the injured person by family ties.
   Includes:
   • foster parents
• care giver in institution (care-f of orphanage, child or adult daycare, school, dormitory, prison, other residential institution)
• health care provider
• home health care provider
• baby sitter
• nursing assistant, geriatric aide
Excludes:
• administrative or support staff of institution (e.g. kitchen staff, 5)
• parent’s partner (5)

5 Acquaintance or friend

Includes:
• parent’s partner (parent’s boyfriend/girlfriend, same sex or heterosexual, a visiting or non-cohabiting relationship of some duration and standing)
• date (new or casual relationship)
• roommate (shared accommodation and housekeeping arrangement in a residential setting whose primary focus is non-commercial)
• cell mate
• dormitory mate at an orphanage, boarding school, or care facility
• business relation (employer, employee, co-worker, client, including sex workers)
• neighbour
• institutional co-member (gang member, school mate)
• an attachment through feelings of affection or personal regard
• perpetrator known to the victim but not considered a friend.
Excludes:
• step-parent or common-law partner of parent (2)
• guest at a hotel, guest house, or similar commercial enterprise (7)
• family or household member (1, 2, or 3)

6 Official or legal authority

Includes:
• military (Army, Navy, Coast Guard, Marine Corps, Air Force)
• police (national, regional, state, provincial, and community police or police reserve, National Guard)
• fire services, emergency or disaster response officer
• warden, prison officer
• non-security forces
• commercial security firm
• estate police
• security hired by individual or establishment (ie., private security)
• civilian authority (recognised/registered private organisation)
7 **Stranger**

Includes:
- vigilante group (group of strangers with a pre-meditated, common objective of exacting justice)
- mob

8 **Other specified relationship**

Includes:
- prisoner/detainee (police officer bitten by a suspect during detention)
- person executing a felony/crime
- store owner injured by a burglar
- person interceding in a crime
- burglar injured by the store owner

9 **Unspecified relationship**
SEX OF PERPETRATOR

Required field length:

n

Definition:
The sex of the person who inflicted the injury.

Context:
This data element provides additional information about the person who caused the violent injury.

Guide for use:
Code this data element for all injuries related to assault.

SEX OF PERPETRATOR: FULL LIST OF CODES

1 Male
2 Female
9 Unknown
**AGE GROUP OF PERPETRATOR**

**Required field length:**

n

**Definition:**
The age group of the person who inflicted the injury

**Context:**
This data element provides additional information about the person who caused the violent injury.

**Guide for use:**
Code this data element for all injuries related to assault.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Child (0-14 years)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Adolescent (15-24 years)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Adult (25-64 years)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Elderly (65+ years)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Unknown</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CONTEXT OF ASSAULT

Required field length:

n

Definition:
The circumstances surrounding the violent injury event.

Context:
A large number of injuries occur during assaults. However, little is known about the type of assaults during which injuries occur (e.g., family quarrels, drug-related incidents, gang-related violence, etc.). To better understand violence-related injuries, it is important to collect information about the circumstances in which injury-causing assaults occur. This information can help guide development of prevention strategies.

Guide for use:
Code this data element for all injuries related to assault.
Select the code for contextual factor, most recent to the injury event, that describes the reason for the assault.
If there are more contextual factors, select the most recent factor.
**CONTEXT OF ASSAULT: OVERVIEW OF CODES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Context of Assault</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Altercation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Illegal acquisition or attempted illegal acquisition of money or property</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Drug-related incident</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Sexual assault</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Gang-related incident</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Other crime</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Other specified context of assault</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Unspecified context of assault</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Context of Assault: Full List of Codes with Inclusion and Exclusion Criteria

1. **Altercation**
   - **Includes:**
     - disagreement, argument, quarrel about family issues, personal issues, personally-held views (e.g., policies, religion, sexual orientation), business/financial issues, sports and other leisure, traffic, etcetera
   - **Excludes:**
     - drug-related altercation (3)
     - sexual assault (4)

2. **Illegal acquisition or attempted illegal acquisition of money or property**
   - **Includes:**
     - burglary (attempting to enter a structure to commit a theft i.e., breaking and entering)
     - robbery (attempting to take property by force or threat of force)
   - **Excludes:**
     - drugs as property (3)
     - kidnapping (6)

3. **Drug-related incident**
   - **Includes:**
     - selling drugs/drug business
     - argument over possession, use, or cost of drugs
     - failure to pay a drug debt
     - probable drug involvement, but no positive evidence
     - other specified drug-related incident
     - unspecified drug-related incident

4. **Sexual assault**
   - **Includes:**
     - rape, attempted rape
     - sodomy, attempted sodomy
     - touching or fondling of genitals
     - oral sex

5. **Gang-related incident**
   - **Includes:**
- gang initiation
- gang rivalry

### 6 Other criminal activity

Includes:
- blackmail
- extortion
- kidnapping
- ransom
- contract injuring or killing
- drive-by shooting

Excludes:
- theft (2)
- drug-related crime (3)
- sex-related crime (4)

### 8 Other specified context of assault

Includes:
- retaliation/revenge
- mercy killing, euthanasia
- neglect
- torture
- mistaken identity

### 9 Unspecified context of assault
INTENTIONAL SELF-HARM MODULE

Introduction

The intentional self-harm module provides additional information about self-inflicted injuries. The module consists of two data elements and should be used if Intent is coded 2 (Intentional self-harm).

Context:
The violence module provides data collectors with uniform code sets to better describe the problem of injuries related to intentional self-harm. The data from this module can help practitioners identify circumstances that put individuals at risk for intentional self-harm and guide development of prevention strategies.

Note:
No single ideal data source exists that will provide quality information about injuries related to intentional self-harm. An acute care setting such as an emergency department will probably be the most commonly used source of data on all types of injuries, including those related to intentional self-harm. However, when gathering data about these injuries, two major issues must be considered.
Firstly, certain types of intentional self-harm events tend to be missed. While the emergency room is probably the best single source of data, one must recognise that information about injuries and events leading up to them will most likely be elicited from the victim, with attendant personal biases. To enhance the quantity and quality of data about injuries related to intentional self-harm, data collectors must link to other sources such as victims’ crisis centres, and shelters.

Secondly, extreme care, sensitivity, and confidentiality must be exercised in extracting information from patients who have already undergone trauma. Therefore, persons who gather and document injury information must be highly sensitised and well-trained. Moreover, services should be made available to the victim to immediately alleviate some of the trauma—both mental and physical—of the injury event.
**PROXIMAL RISK FACTOR**

**Required field length:**

n

**Definition:**
The most recent crises that led to the self-harm incident.

**Context:**
In many countries, intentional self-harm contributes to a large number of injuries. To better understand injuries related to this type of violence, it is important to collect information about factors that may be associated with such events. This information will help guide development of effective prevention strategies.

**Guide for use:**
Code this data element for all injuries related to intentional self-harm. Select the factor, most recent to the injury event, that describes the reasons for the self-harm attempt.
## PROXIMAL RISK FACTOR: OVERVIEW OF CODES

1. Conflict in relationship with family member, partner, or friend
2. Death of a relative, partner, or friend
3. Physical problem
4. Psychological/psychiatric condition
5. Income-related/financial problem
6. Abuse
7. Legal system encounter
8. Other specified proximal risk factor
9. Unspecified proximal risk factor
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Conflict in relationship with family member, partner, or friend</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Includes:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• with spouse, partner, boy/girlfriend</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• with parent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• with offspring</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2</th>
<th>Death of a relative, partner, or friend</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Includes:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• suicide of a relative, partner or friend</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• suicide pacts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• murder</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>3</th>
<th>Physical problem</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Includes:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• HIV/AIDS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• unwanted pregnancy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• abortion</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• cancer, Alzheimer’s disease</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>4</th>
<th>Psychological/psychiatric condition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Includes:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• substance abuse (e.g., dependency on prescribed drug, alcohol, or illegal drug)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• post-partum depression</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• puerperal psychosis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• chronic depression, conduct disorder</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Excludes:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• accidental overdose of medication</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>5</th>
<th>Income-related/financial problem</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Includes:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• work-related, loss of employment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• dowry</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>6</th>
<th>Abuse</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Includes:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• sexual abuse, rape, sodomy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• physical abuse</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Proximal risk factor

- neglect

#### 7 Legal system encounters

Includes:
- self-harm while incarcerated

#### 8 Other specified proximal risk factor

Includes:
- school-related problem
- religious belief/affiliation
- cultural issue

#### 9 Unspecified proximal risk factor
PREVIOUS INTENTIONAL SELF-HARM

Required field length:

n

Definition:
Whether or not the injured person attempted intentional self-harm before.

Context:
This variable gives behavioural scientists insight into the ratio of ‘first-timers’ to repeat attempters.

PREVIOUS INTENTIONAL SELF-HARM

1  Yes
2  No
9  Unknown
TRANSPORT MODULE

Introduction:
The Transport Module provides basic information about transport-related injuries. It has three data elements: Mode of transport, Role of the injured person, and Counterpart.

Context:
Transport injury events are among the leading causes of injuries that result in death and hospitalisation. This module is designed to collect data about the circumstances in which these injuries occur. Such information can help guide prevention strategies.

Information about road conditions, speeding, or the use of occupant restraints should be recorded in the narrative. Codes from Object/substance producing injury should be used to identify some objects involved in collisions (e.g., a tree, 13.01.03).

Guide for use:
Code the Transport Module for all injuries that involve a device designed primarily for, and being used at the time primarily for, conveying persons or goods from one place to another. Apply the module if the Transport injury event is coded 1 (Yes).

Transport devices include:
• land transport vehicles, including on- and off-road vehicles, which may or may not be motor driven
• watercraft
• aircraft

Code an injury to a person travelling on foot or using a pedestrian conveyance only when a transport device is involved.

Notes about inclusions:
A transport device must be involved in the injury event.
The injured person may be:
• a pedestrian, including user of a pedestrian conveyance (e.g., baby carriage or stroller, In-line skates, wheelchair)
• a user of a transport device
The injured person does not have to be a user of a transport device or a pedestrian. All of the following would be included:
• a person at a sidewalk café who was hit by a car that went out of control
• a swimmer who was hit by a boat
• a person on the ground who was injured when a plane crashed
Transport injury events include falls in or from the following transport devices when they were not involved in a derailment, collision, or crash:
• railway trains or rail vehicles and streetcars
• watercraft
• aircraft (including injuries to parachutists)
Transport injury events also include:

- poisoning from exhaust gas generated by a vehicle in motion
- injury from being thrown against some part of, or object in, a vehicle in motion
- injury from a moving part of a vehicle in motion (e.g., catching one’s hand or neck in a moving car window)
- injuries associated with machinery on board watercraft

Notes about exclusions:
The following types of events are not considered transport injury events:

- Events in which pedestrians, or persons using pedestrian conveyances, are injured but there is no involvement of a transport device. None of the following would be included:
  - a pedestrian who fell on a sidewalk
  - an in-line skater who collided with a utility pole
  - a person in a wheelchair who collided with a pedestrian
- Events due to cataclysm (earthquake, volcanic eruption, avalanche, landslide or other earth movement, cataclysmic storm, flood). Neither of the following would be included:
  - injury due to a vehicle being caught in an avalanche or landslide
  - injury to a motorcyclist swept off the road by a sudden flood
- Events unrelated to the movement or operation of a transport device. Neither of the following events would be included:
  - a child putting a bean in her ear while riding in a car
  - being stung by a bee while riding in a car (as long as it did not result in loss of control and a collision or crash)
- Events involving land transport devices not in use for transport at the time (e.g., injury due to a vehicle under repair in a garage or driveway falling on the person repairing it)
MODE OF TRANSPORT

Required field length:
nn.n

Definition:
The means by which the injured person was travelling from one place to another.

Context:
The way in which the injured person was travelling (e.g., on foot, in an on- or off-road vehicle, in watercraft) is an important factor to identify for use in preventing transport injuries. This data element is based on the categories V01 to V99 in Chapter XX of ICD-10.

Guide for use:
Select the code that best characterises how the injured person was travelling or, if not travelling, what he or she was doing at the time of injury in the context of a transport event. Therefore, the ‘activity’ (or what the injured person was doing at the time of the injury) is to be interpreted in the context of the specific codes listed in the transport module. For instance, if a child was riding a bicycle for leisure around his home, fell off, and got injured, then the mode of transport would be pedal cycle (2).
If the injured person is described as crushed, dragged, hit, injured, killed, knocked down, or run over by any vehicle, and the transport event description does not specify the injured person as being a vehicle occupant, code the injured person as a pedestrian (1).
If the injured person’s mode of transport is not identified but it is known that the event was a collision, crash, wreck, or other injury event involving a car, bicycle, or other specified vehicle, code the injured person as a user of the vehicle mentioned.
If the injured person’s mode of transport is not identified and more than one vehicle is mentioned, do not assume which vehicle the victim occupied unless the vehicles are the same (e.g., all cars). Instead, code Unspecified mode of transport (99).
Note that a person boarding or alighting from a vehicle is considered a user of the vehicle.
MODE OF TRANSPORT: OVERVIEW OF CODES

01 Pedestrian
   01.1 Person on foot
   01.2 Person using a pedestrian conveyance

02 Pedal cycle

03 Other non-motorised transport device
   03.1 Animal-drawn vehicle
   03.2 Animal being ridden
   03.8 Other specified non-motorised transport device
   03.9 Unspecified non-motorised transport device

04 Two-wheeled motor vehicle
   04.1 Motorised bicycle
   04.2 Motorcycle
   04.3 E-bike
   04.8 Other specified two-wheeled motor vehicle
   04.9 Unspecified two-wheeled motor vehicle

05 Three-wheeled motor vehicle

06 Light transport vehicle with four or more wheels
   06.1 Motor car, station wagon, minivan, jeep, sport utility vehicle, 4x4
   06.2 Minibus, passenger van
   06.3 Pick-up truck, goods or work van, ambulance, motor home
   06.4 Light transport vehicle with four or more wheels used in sport
       and leisure activities
   06.8 Other specified light transport vehicle with four or more wheels
   06.9 Unspecified light transport vehicle with four or more wheels

07 Heavy transport vehicle
07.1 Bus or coach
07.2 Truck
07.8 Other specified heavy transport vehicle
07.9 Unspecified heavy transport vehicle

08 Rail vehicle
08.1 Railway train
08.2 Streetcar, tram
08.3 Funicular, monorail
08.8 Other specified rail vehicle
08.9 Unspecified rail vehicle

09 Special industrial, agricultural, or construction vehicle
09.1 Special vehicle used in industry
09.2 Special vehicle used in agriculture
09.3 Special vehicle used in construction
09.8 Other specified special industrial, agricultural, or construction vehicle
09.9 Unspecified special industrial, agricultural, or construction vehicle

10 Special all-terrain or off-road vehicle
10.1 Snowmobile
10.2 Hovercraft operating on land or swamp
10.8 Other specified all-terrain or off-road vehicle
10.9 Unspecified all-terrain or off-road vehicle

11 Watercraft
11.1 Merchant ship
11.2 Passenger ship
11.3 Fishing boat, trawler
11.4 Other specified powered (motorised) watercraft
11.5 Sailboat, unpowered yacht
11.8 Other specified unpowered watercraft
11.9 Watercraft, unspecified as powered or unpowered

12 Aircraft
12.1 Powered aircraft
12.2 Unpowered aircraft
12.4 Space craft
12.5 Parachute used in descent from damaged aircraft
12.6 Parachute used in descent from undamaged aircraft
12.8 Other specified aircraft
12.9 Unspecified aircraft

98 Other specified mode of transport
98.8 Other specified mode of transport

99 Unspecified mode of transport
99.9 Unspecified mode of transport
MODE OF TRANSPORT: FULL LIST OF CODES WITH INCLUSION AND EXCLUSION CRITERIA

01 Pedestrian

01.1 Person on foot
Includes:
• person at the side of the road, changing tyre of a vehicle, making adjustment to the motor of a vehicle
• bystander
• pedestrian, nos

01.2 Person using a pedestrian conveyance
Includes:
• ice and in-line skates
• skis
• sled
• push-cart
• motorised or hand-powered wheelchair
• the person riding in, as well as the person pushing or pulling, a baby carriage/stroller, wheelchair, person-drawn rickshaw, etc.

02 Pedal cycle
Includes:
• unpowered bicycle
• unpowered tricycle
• cycle rickshaw
Excludes:
• motorised pedal cycle (4.1 or 4.2)
• E-bike (4.3)
• child’s toy tricycle (not a transport device)

02.8 Specified pedal cycle
02.9 Unspecified pedal cycle

03 Other non-motorised transport device

03.1 Animal-drawn vehicle
03.2 Animal being ridden
03.8 Other specified non-motorised transport device
03.9 Unspecified non-motorised transport device

04 Two-wheeled motor vehicle

04.1 Motorised bicycle
Includes:
• moped
• Vespa
• scooter model of motorised bicycle
Excludes:
• motorised tricycle (5)

04.2 Motorcycle
Includes:
• motorcycle with sidecar
• scooter model of motorcycle
Excludes:
• dirt bike (10.8)

04.3 E-bike

04.8 Other specified two-wheeled motor vehicle
Include:
• Segway

04.9 Unspecified two-wheeled motor vehicle

05 Three-wheeled motor vehicle
Includes:
• motorised tricycle
• motorised rickshaw
• three-wheeled motor car
Excludes:
• three-wheeled all-terrain vehicle (10.8)

05.8 Specified three-wheeled motor vehicle

05.9 Unspecified three-wheeled motor vehicle

06 Light transport vehicle with four or more wheels

06.1 Motor car, station wagon, minivan, jeep, sport utility vehicle, 4x4
Includes:
• vehicle with up to 10 seats
Excludes:
• four-wheeled all-terrain vehicle (10.8)
• light transport vehicle (LTV) with four or more wheels used in sport and leisure activities (6.4)
• minibus, passenger van (6.2)

06.2 Minibus, passenger van
Includes:
• vehicle with 11-19 seats
Excludes:
• bus, coach (7.1)
• light transport vehicle (LTV) with four or more wheels used in sport and leisure activities (6.4)
• minivan (6.1)

06.3 Pick-up truck, goods or work van, ambulance, motor home
Excludes:
• minivan (6.1)
• minibus, passenger van (6.2)

06.4 Light transport vehicle with four or more wheels used in sport and leisure activities
Includes:
• go cart
• racing car
• golf cart

06.8 Other specified light transport vehicle with four or more wheels
06.9 Unspecified light transport vehicle with four or more wheels

07 Heavy transport vehicle

07.1 Bus or coach
Includes:
• vehicle with 20 or more seats
Excludes:
• minibus, passenger van (6.2)

07.2 Truck
Includes:
• tractor-trailer, articulated lorry, 18-wheeler, rig
• panel truck
• fire truck
• tow truck
Excludes:
• pick-up truck, goods or work van (6.3)

07.8 Other specified heavy transport vehicle
07.9 Unspecified heavy transport vehicle

08 Rail vehicle

08.1 Railway train
08.2 Streetcar, tram
08.3 Funicular, monorail
Excludes:
• cable car, not on rails (98.8)
• ski chair-lift (98.8)
• ski lift with gondola (98.8)

08.8 Other specified rail vehicle
08.9 Unspecified rail vehicle
09  Special industrial, agricultural, or construction vehicle

Excludes:
• vehicle in stationary use or maintenance (not considered a transport device)

09.1 Special vehicle used in industry
Includes:
• battery-powered airport passenger vehicle
• forklift
• coal-car in mine

09.2 Special vehicle used in agriculture
Includes:
• tractor
• combine
• self-propelled farm machinery

09.3 Special vehicle used in construction
Includes:
• bulldozer
• digger
• mechanical shovel
• dump truck

09.8 Other specified special industrial, agricultural, or construction vehicle

09.9 Unspecified special industrial, agricultural, or construction vehicle

10  Special all-terrain or off-road vehicle

10.1 Snowmobile
10.2 Hovercraft operating on land or swamp
10.8 Other specified all-terrain or off-road vehicle
Includes:
• dirt bike
• three- or four-wheeled all-terrain vehicle
• quad motorcycle
• dune buggy

10.9 Unspecified all-terrain or off-road vehicle

11  Watercraft

11.1 Merchant ship
Includes:
• cargo ship
• freighter
• oil tanker

11.2 Passenger ship
Includes:
• ferry
• ocean/passenger liner, cruise ship

11.3 **Fishing boat, trawler**

11.4 **Other specified powered (motorised) watercraft**
Includes:
• dingy (dinghy)/rowboat with outboard motor
• hovercraft in use over water, land or swamp
• houseboat
• motorboat, powered boat
• motorised yacht
• personal powered watercraft
• submarine

11.5 **Sailboat, unpowered yacht**
Excludes:
• schooner, tall ship (11.8)

11.8 **Other specified unpowered watercraft**
Includes:
• dingy (dinghy)/rowboat, unpowered
• kayak, canoe
• inflatable raft, raft nos
• paddle ski
• pirogue, piragua
• schooner, tall ship
• surf board
• unpowered watercraft nos
• wave board, windsurfer

11.9 **Watercraft, unspecified as powered or unpowered**

**12 Aircraft**

12.1 **Powered aircraft**
Includes:
• airplane, aeroplane
• helicopter
• ultralight, microlight, powered glider
• blimp, dirigible
Excludes:
• space craft (12.4)

12.2 **Unpowered aircraft**
Includes:
• balloon
• glider
• hang-glider

12.4 **Space craft**

12.5 **Parachute used in descent from damaged aircraft**
12.6 Parachute used in descent from undamaged aircraft
   Includes:
   • parachute used in voluntary jump from undamaged aircraft

12.8 Unspecified aircraft

12.9 Other specified aircraft

98 Other specified mode of transport

98.8 Other specified mode of transport
   Includes:
   • cable car (not on rails)
   • ice- and land-yacht
   • ski chair-lift
   • ski lift with gondola
   Excludes:
   • other non-motorised transport devices (3.1 – 3.9)

99 Unspecified mode of transport

99.9 Other specified mode of transport
ROLE OF THE INJURED PERSON

Required field length:
n
Definition:
How the injured person was involved with the specified mode of transport at the time of the injury event.

Context:
A person injured in a transport injury event was fulfilling one of a variety of roles at the time of injury. Examples of common roles are driver (or rider) of a vehicle (or animal) and passenger in a vehicle. This information is based on the fourth character codes for categories V01 to V79 in Chapter XX of ICD-10.

Guide for use:
Select the code that best characterises the role of the injured person, with respect to the Mode of transport already coded.
If the transport event description does not indicate the injured person’s role (e.g., all that is known is that the event was a car or bicycle collision, crash, wreck, or other injury event), classify the role of the injured person as unspecified (9).
ROLE OF THE INJURED PERSON: OVERVIEW OF CODES

1. Person on foot, bystander
2. Driver, rider, or operator
3. Passenger
4. Person boarding or alighting a vehicle
5. Person on outside of vehicle
6. Vehicle occupant not otherwise specified
8. Other specified role of the injured person
9. Unspecified role of the injured person
**ROLE OF THE INJURED PERSON: FULL LIST OF CODES WITH INCLUSION AND EXCLUSION CRITERIA**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Role Description</th>
<th>Inclusion</th>
<th>Exclusion</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Person on foot, bystander</strong></td>
<td>Excludes:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
  - person operating or riding in a pedestrian conveyance (2 or 3) |
| **Driver, rider, or operator** | Includes:  
  - person driving a motor vehicle  
  - person riding a pedal cycle  
  - person pushing or pulling a pedestrian conveyance (e.g., wheelchair, baby carriage) | Excludes:  
  - person boarding or alighting a vehicle (4)  
  - person riding in a pedestrian conveyance that is pulled or pushed by another person (e.g., rickshaw, baby carriage, 3) |
| **Passenger** | Includes:  
  - person in a sidecar or trailer attached to a transport vehicle  
  - person riding in the cargo area of a truck, including the back of a pickup truck  
  - person riding in a pedestrian conveyance that is pulled or pushed by another person (e.g., rickshaw, baby carriage) | Excludes:  
  - person boarding or alighting a vehicle (4)  
  - person on the outside of a vehicle (5) |
| **Person boarding or alighting a vehicle** | Includes:  
  - person getting into/on or out of/off a transport vehicle, including a pedal cycle, or pedestrian conveyance |
| **Person on outside of vehicle** | Includes:  
  - person travelling on bodywork, bumper or fender, roof rack, running board or step, hanging onto the outside of a vehicle | Excludes:  
  - person riding in the back of a pickup truck or the cargo area of other truck |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Role of injured person</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Vehicle occupant not otherwise specified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Other specified role of the injured person</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Unspecified role of the injured person</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
COUNTERPART

Required field length:
nn.n

Definition:
The other vehicle, object, person, or animal (if any) with which the injured person, or the vehicle in which the injured person was travelling, collided.

Context:
Many transport injury events involve collision of the injured person, or the vehicle in which the injured person was travelling, with one or more other people, animals, vehicles, or objects. These are referred to as counterparts. In some events (e.g., if a car rolls in a ditch, without a prior collision), there is no counterpart. This information is based on the categories V01 to V80 in Chapter XX of ICD-10.

Guide for use:
Select the code that best characterises the counterpart of the injured person or of the vehicle in or on which the injured person was travelling.
Note that parked vehicles are classified as fixed or stationary objects (13.1).
Code No counterpart (15) only if there is no collision.
Record the counterpart even if a collision occurred after, and perhaps because of, another event such as loss of control due to:
• a burst tyre
• driver inattention
• excessive speed
• a vehicle being hit by an object thrown at it or dropped onto it
If the injury event was caused by something being thrown at, dropping on, or falling on a vehicle, code as follows:
• If loss of control of the vehicle resulted in a subsequent collision, code the counterpart as the item with which the vehicle subsequently collided.
• If loss of control of the vehicle resulted in a rollover, if the injury was due to a sudden stop or swerving, or if the injury was directly due to the thrown, dropped, or falling object, code No counterpart (15).
A thrown, dropped, or falling object may be classified using the Object or Substance Producing Injury codes (e.g., rock 16.01.08).
COUNTERPART: OVERVIEW OF CODES

01 Pedestrian
   01.1 Person on foot
   01.2 Person using a pedestrian conveyance

02 Pedal cycle

03 Other non-motorised transport device
   03.1 Animal-drawn vehicle
   03.2 Animal being ridden
   03.8 Other specified non-motorised transport device
   03.9 Unspecified non-motorised transport device

04 Two-wheeled motor vehicle
   04.1 Motorised bicycle
   04.2 Motorcycle
   04.3 E-bike
   04.8 Other specified two-wheeled motor vehicle
   04.9 Unspecified two-wheeled motor vehicle

05 Three-wheeled motor vehicle

06 Light transport vehicle with four or more wheels
   06.1 Motor car, station wagon, minivan, jeep, sport utility vehicle, 4x4
   06.2 Minibus, passenger van
   06.3 Pick-up truck, goods or work van, ambulance, motor home
   06.4 Light transport vehicle with four or more wheels used in sport and leisure activities
   06.8 Other specified light transport vehicle with four or more wheels
   06.9 Unspecified light transport vehicle with four or more wheels
07 Heavy transport vehicle
   07.1 Bus or coach
   07.2 Truck
   07.8 Other specified heavy transport vehicle
   07.9 Unspecified heavy transport vehicle
08 Rail vehicle
   08.1 Railway train
   08.2 Streetcar, tram
   08.3 Funicular, monorail
   08.8 Other specified rail vehicle
   08.9 Unspecified rail vehicle
09 Special industrial, agricultural, or construction vehicle
   09.1 Special vehicle used in industry
   09.2 Special vehicle used in agriculture
   09.3 Special vehicle used in construction
   09.8 Other specified special industrial, agricultural, or construction vehicle
   09.9 Unspecified special industrial, agricultural, or construction vehicle
10 Special all-terrain or off-road vehicle
   10.1 Snowmobile
   10.2 Hovercraft operating on land or swamp
   10.8 Other specified all-terrain or off-road vehicle
   10.9 Unspecified all-terrain or off-road vehicle
11 Watercraft
   11.1 Merchant ship
11.2 Passenger ship
11.3 Fishing boat, trawler
11.4 Other specified powered (motorised) watercraft
11.5 Sailboat, unpowered yacht
11.8 Other specified unpowered watercraft
11.9 Watercraft, unspecified as powered or unpowered

12 Aircraft
12.1 Powered aircraft
12.2 Unpowered aircraft
12.4 Space craft
12.5 Parachute used in descent from damaged aircraft
12.6 Parachute used in descent from undamaged aircraft
12.8 Other specified aircraft
12.9 Unspecified aircraft

13 Fixed or stationary object
13.1 Vehicle parked at the side of a road or in a parking lot
13.2 Small loose object
13.3 Small or light fixed object
13.4 Large or heavy fixed object
13.8 Other specified fixed or stationary object
13.9 Unspecified fixed or stationary object

14 Animal
14.1 Unattended animal
14.2 Animal being herded
14.8 Other specified animal
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Count</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>14.9</td>
<td>Unspecified animal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>No counterpart</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.1</td>
<td>Sudden movement of vehicle, without collision, resulted in injury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.2</td>
<td>Rollover of vehicle without collision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.9</td>
<td>No counterpart: unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98</td>
<td>Other specified counterpart</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98.8</td>
<td>Other specified counterpart</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99</td>
<td>Unspecified counterpart</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99.9</td>
<td>Unspecified counterpart</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## COUNTERPART: FULL LIST OF CODES WITH INCLUSION AND EXCLUSION CRITERIA

### 01 Pedestrian

#### 01.1 Person on foot

Includes:
- person at the side of the road, changing tyre of a vehicle, making adjustment to the motor of a vehicle
- bystander
- person nec, nos

#### 01.2 Person using a pedestrian conveyance

Includes:
- ice and in-line skates
- skis
- sled
- push-cart
- motorised or hand-powered wheelchair
- the person riding in, as well as the person pushing or pulling, a baby carriage/stroller, wheelchair, person-drawn rickshaw, etc.

### 02 Pedal cycle

Includes:
- unpowered bicycle
- unpowered tricycle
- cycle rickshaw

Excludes:
- motorised pedal cycle (4.1 or 4.2)
- E-bike (4.3)
- child’s toy tricycle (not a transport device)

### 03 Other non-motorised transport device

#### 03.1 Animal-drawn vehicle

#### 03.2 Animal being ridden

#### 03.8 Other specified non-motorised transport device

#### 03.9 Unspecified non-motorised transport device

### 04 Two-wheeled motor vehicle

#### 04.1 Motorised bicycle

Includes:
- moped
- Vespa™
• scooter model of motorised bicycle
  Excludes:
  • motorised tricycle (5)

04.2 Motorcycle
  Includes:
  • motorcycle with sidecar
  • scooter model of motorcycle
  Excludes:
  • dirt bike (10.8)

04.3 E-bike

04.8 Other specified two-wheeled motor vehicle

04.9 Unspecified two-wheeled motor vehicle

05 Three-wheeled motor vehicle
  Includes:
  • motorised tricycle
  • motorised rickshaw
  • three-wheeled motor car
  Excludes:
  • three-wheeled all-terrain vehicle (10.8)

06 Light transport vehicle with four or more wheels

06.1 Motor car, station wagon, minivan, jeep, sport utility vehicle, 4x4
  Includes:
  • vehicle with up to 10 seats
  Excludes:
  • four-wheeled all-terrain vehicle (10.8)
  • light transport vehicle (LTV) with four or more wheels used in sport and leisure activities (6.4)
  • minibus, passenger van (6.2)

06.2 Minibus, passenger van
  Includes:
  • vehicle with 11-19 seats
  Excludes:
  • bus, coach (7.1)
  • light transport vehicle (LTV) with four or more wheels used in sport and leisure activities (6.4)
  • minivan (6.1)

06.3 Pick-up truck, goods or work van, ambulance, motor home
  Excludes:
  • minivan (6.1)
  • minibus, passenger van (6.2)

06.4 Light transport vehicle with four or more wheels used in sport and
leisure activities
Includes:
• go cart
• racing car
• golf cart
06.8 Other specified light transport vehicle with four or more wheels
06.9 Unspecified light transport vehicle with four or more wheels

07 Heavy transport vehicle
07.1 Bus or coach
Includes:
• vehicles with 20 or more seats
Excludes:
• minibus, passenger van (6.2)
07.2 Truck
Includes:
• tractor-trailer, articulated lorry, 18-wheeler, rig
• panel truck
• fire truck
• tow truck
Excludes:
• pick-up truck, goods or work van (6.3)
07.8 Other specified heavy transport vehicle
07.9 Unspecified heavy transport vehicle

08 Rail vehicle
08.1 Railway train
08.2 Streetcar, tram
08.3 Funicular, monorail
Excludes:
• cable car, not on rails (98.8)
• ski chair-lift (98.8)
• ski lift with gondola (98.8)
08.8 Other specified rail vehicle
08.9 Unspecified rail vehicle

09 Special industrial, agricultural, or construction vehicle
Excludes:
• vehicle in stationary use or maintenance (not considered a transport device)
09.1 Special vehicle used in industry
Includes:
• battery-powered airport passenger vehicle
• forklift
• coal-car in mine

09.2 Special vehicle used in agriculture
Includes:
• tractor
• combine
• self-propelled farm machinery

09.3 Special vehicle used in construction
Includes:
• bulldozer
• digger
• mechanical shovel
• dump truck

09.8 Other specified special industrial, agricultural, or construction vehicle

09.9 Unspecified special industrial, agricultural, or construction vehicle

10 Special all-terrain or off-road vehicle

10.1 Snowmobile

10.2 Hovercraft operating on land or swamp

10.8 Other specified all-terrain or off-road vehicle
Includes:
• dirt bike
• three- or four-wheeled all-terrain vehicle
• quad motorcycle
• dune buggy

10.9 Unspecified all-terrain or off-road vehicle

11 Watercraft

11.1 Merchant ship
Includes:
• cargo ship
• freighter
• oil tanker
Excludes:
• ferry (11.2)

11.2 Passenger ship
Includes:
• ferry
• ocean/passenger liner, cruise ship

11.3 Fishing boat, trawler

11.4 Other specified powered (motorised) watercraft
Includes:
• dingy (dinghy)/rowboat with outboard motor
• hovercraft in use over water, land or swamp
• houseboat
• motorboat, powered boat
• motorised yacht
• personal powered watercraft
• submarine

11.5 Sailboat, unpowered yacht
Excludes:
• schooner, tall ship

11.8 Other specified unpowered watercraft
Includes:
• dingy (dinghy)/rowboat, unpowered
• kayak, canoe
• inflatable raft, raft nos
• pirogue, piragua
• schooner, tall ship
• surf board
• unpowered watercraft nos
• wave board, wind surfer

11.9 Watercraft, unspecified as powered or unpowered

12 Aircraft

12.1 Powered aircraft
Includes:
• airplane, aeroplane
• helicopter
• ultralight, microlight, powered glider
• blimp, dirigible
Excludes:
• space craft

12.2 Unpowered aircraft
Includes:
• balloon
• glider
• hang glider

12.4 Space craft

12.5 Parachute used in descent from damaged aircraft

12.6 Parachute used in descent from undamaged aircraft
Includes:
• parachute used in voluntary jump from undamaged aircraft

12.8 Other specified aircraft

12.9 Unspecified aircraft
13 Fixed or stationary object

13.1 Vehicle parked at the side of a road or in a parking lot
13.2 Small loose object
   Includes:
   • fallen stone or rock
   • tree branch
13.3 Small or light fixed object
   Includes:
   • small pole
   • traffic sign
   • bush
   • small tree
13.4 Large or heavy fixed object
   Includes:
   • utility pole
   • hydrant
   • large or unspecified tree
   • guard rail or boundary fence
   • bridge or overpass abutment
   • safety island
   • inter-highway divider
   • building
13.8 Other specified fixed or stationary object
   Includes:
   • boulder
   • landslide or avalanche (not in motion)
   • wall of hillside cut for road
13.9 Unspecified fixed or stationary object

14 Animal

14.1 Unattended animal
14.2 Animal being herded
14.8 Other specified animal
   Excludes:
   • animal pulling a conveyance (3.1)
14.9 Unspecified animal

15 No counterpart

15.1 Sudden movement of vehicle, without collision, resulted in injury
   Includes:
   • sudden braking
   • sudden swerving
   • going around a corner too quickly
15.2 Rollover of vehicle without collision
15.9 No counterpart: unspecified

98 Other specified counterpart

98.8 Other specified counterpart
Includes:
- cable car (not on rails)
- ice- and land-yacht
- ski chair-lift
- ski lift with gondola

99 Unspecified counterpart

99.9 Unspecified counterpart
SPORTS MODULE

Introduction
The Sports Module provides additional information about what the injured person was doing when the injury occurred. The module consists of one data element and should be coded if Activity when injured is 4 (Sports and exercise during leisure time) or 3.1 (Physical education class, school, sports).

Context:
The data from this module can help practitioners to identify the type of sports or exercise that put individuals at risk and guide development of prevention strategies.
TYPE OF SPORT/EXERCISE ACTIVITY

Required field length:
nn.nn

Definition:
The type of sport or exercise activity in which the injured person was engaged at the time of the injury. Participation in a sport or exercise activity includes practice, training, and competition, as well as pre-event (e.g., taping, dressing), warm-up, cool down, and post-event (e.g., showering, dressing) activities. It does not include travel to and from the event or activity.

Context:
This detailed classification of sports and exercise activities will facilitate the comparison of particular activities and injuries across time and location. In addition, this information may highlight particular problem areas or injuries for future prevention efforts.

Guide for use:
To code Type of Sport/Exercise Activity:
- Select the sport or exercise activity engaged in at the time of injury.
- Code individual participation in an activity related to a team sport as that team sport. For example, if an injury occurs while an individual is shooting a basketball alone, code the sport as Basketball (1.01).
- Code training for a particular sport as that sport. For instance, if a participant is injured while weight training during football practice, code the sport as American football (1.02), rather than Strength training/body building (13.03).
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Type of Sports/Exercise Activity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td>Team ball sports</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01.01</td>
<td>Basketball</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01.02</td>
<td>American Football</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01.03</td>
<td>Gaelic Football</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01.04</td>
<td>Football – Other specified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01.05</td>
<td>Football – Unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01.06</td>
<td>Handball – Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01.07</td>
<td>Netball</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01.08</td>
<td>Rugby</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01.09</td>
<td>Soccer – Outdoor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01.10</td>
<td>Soccer – Indoor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01.11</td>
<td>Soccer – Unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01.12</td>
<td>Volleyball</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01.98</td>
<td>Other specified team ball sports</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01.99</td>
<td>Unspecified team ball sports</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02</td>
<td>Team bat or stick sports</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02.01</td>
<td>Baseball</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02.02</td>
<td>Cricket</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02.03</td>
<td>Hockey – Ice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02.04</td>
<td>Hockey – Field</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02.05</td>
<td>Hockey – Other specified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02.06</td>
<td>Hockey – Unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02.07</td>
<td>Softball</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02.08</td>
<td>T-ball</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02.98</td>
<td>Other specified team bat or stick sport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02.99</td>
<td>Unspecified team bat or stick sport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03</td>
<td>Team water sports</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.01</td>
<td>Rescue and resuscitation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.02</td>
<td>Synchronised swimming</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.03</td>
<td>Underwater hockey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.04</td>
<td>Water polo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.98</td>
<td>Other specified team water sport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.99</td>
<td>Unspecified team water sport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04</td>
<td>Boating sports</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04.01</td>
<td>Canoeing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04.02</td>
<td>Jet skiing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04.03</td>
<td>Kayaking/white-water rafting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04.04</td>
<td>Power boat racing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04.05</td>
<td>Rowing/sculling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04.06</td>
<td>Surf boating</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04.07</td>
<td>Yachting/sailing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
04.98  Other specified boating sport
04.99  Unspecified boating sport

05  Individual water sports
  05.01  Diving (from height into water)
  05.02  Fishing
  05.03  Scuba diving
  05.04  Snorkelling
  05.05  Surfing/boogie boarding
  05.06  Surf life saving
  05.07  Swimming
  05.08  Water skiing
  05.09  Water tubing
  05.10  Wind surfing
  05.98  Other specified individual water sport
  05.99  Unspecified individual water sport

06  Ice or snow sports
  06.01  Bobsledding
  06.02  Curling
  06.03  Ice skating/ice dancing
  06.04  Luge
  06.05  Skiing – Alpine/downhill
  06.06  Skiing – Nordic/cross country
  06.07  Skiing – Freestyle
  06.08  Skiing – Snow ski jumping
  06.09  Skiing – Slalom
  06.10  Skiing – Other specified
  06.11  Skiing – Unspecified
  06.12  Snowmobiling
  06.13  Snow boarding
  06.14  Speed skating
  06.98  Other specified ice or snow sport
  06.99  Unspecified ice or snow sport

07  Individual athletic activities
  07.01  Aerobics/callisthenics
  07.02  Jogging/running
  07.03  Tai Chi
  07.04  Track running without hurdles
  07.05  Hurdle racing
  07.06  Marathon racing
  07.07  Cross-country running
  07.08  Track & field – High jump
  07.09  Track & field – Long jump
  07.10  Track & field – Pole vault
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Activity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>07.11</td>
<td>Track &amp; field – Triple jump</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07.12</td>
<td>Track &amp; field – Discus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07.13</td>
<td>Track &amp; field – Javelin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07.14</td>
<td>Track &amp; field – Hammer throw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07.15</td>
<td>Track &amp; field – Shot putt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07.16</td>
<td>Track &amp; field – Other specified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07.17</td>
<td>Track &amp; field – Unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07.18</td>
<td>Walking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07.19</td>
<td>Yoga/Pilates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07.20</td>
<td>Slack-lining</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07.98</td>
<td>Other specified individual athletic activity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07.99</td>
<td>Unspecified individual athletic activity</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**08 Acrobatic sports**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Activity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>08.01</td>
<td>Cheerleading</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08.02</td>
<td>Gymnastics – Balance beam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08.03</td>
<td>Gymnastics – Floor exercise/tumbling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08.04</td>
<td>Gymnastics – High bar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08.05</td>
<td>Gymnastics – Parallel bars</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08.06</td>
<td>Gymnastics – Rhythmic (with props)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08.07</td>
<td>Gymnastics – Rings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08.08</td>
<td>Gymnastics – Side horse/pommel horse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08.09</td>
<td>Gymnastics – Trampoline/mini-trampoline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08.10</td>
<td>Gymnastics – Uneven parallel bars</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08.11</td>
<td>Gymnastics – Vault</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08.12</td>
<td>Gymnastics – Other specified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08.13</td>
<td>Gymnastics – Unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08.98</td>
<td>Other specified Acrobatic sport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08.99</td>
<td>Unspecified Acrobatic sport</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**09 Aesthetic activities**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Activity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>09.01</td>
<td>Ballet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09.02</td>
<td>Ballroom dancing, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09.03</td>
<td>Jitterbug</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09.04</td>
<td>Marching</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09.98</td>
<td>Other specified aesthetic sport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09.99</td>
<td>Unspecified aesthetic sport</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**10 Racquet sports**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Activity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10.01</td>
<td>Badminton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.02</td>
<td>Racquetball</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.03</td>
<td>Squash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.04</td>
<td>Table tennis/Ping-Pong</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.05</td>
<td>Tennis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.98</td>
<td>Other specified racquet sport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.99</td>
<td>Unspecified racquet sport</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
11 Target/precision sports
   11.01 Archery
   11.02 Bocce, boules
   11.03 Petanque
   11.04 Billiards, pool, snooker
   11.05 Lawn bowling
   11.06 Road bowling
   11.07 Croquet
   11.08 Darts
   11.09 Golf
   11.10 Ten-pin bowling
   11.11 Fire-arm shooting
   11.12 BB or pellet gun shooting
   11.13 Paintball gun shooting
   11.14 Claypigeon shooting
   11.98 Other specified target/precision sport
   11.99 Unspecified target/precision sport

12 Combative sports
   12.01 Aikido
   12.02 Boxing
   12.03 Fencing
   12.04 Judo
   12.05 Jujitsu
   12.06 Karate
   12.07 Kendo
   12.08 Kick-boxing
   12.09 Kung fu
   12.10 Tae kwon do
   12.11 Wrestling – Freestyle
   12.12 Wrestling – Greco-Roman
   12.13 Self defence training
   12.14 Swordplay
   12.98 Other specified combative sport
   12.99 Unspecified combative sport

13 Power sports
   13.01 Power lifting
   13.02 Olympic weightlifting
   13.03 Strength training/body building
   13.04 Timber-related sports
   13.98 Other specified power sport
   13.99 Unspecified power sport
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Type of sports/exercise activity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Equestrian activities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>14.01 Dressage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>14.02 Endurance riding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>14.03 Eventing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>14.04 Mustering or stock work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>14.05 Polo/polocrosse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>14.06 Pony club</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>14.07 Racing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>14.08 Rodeo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>14.09 Show jumping</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>14.10 Steeplechase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>14.11 Trail or general horseback riding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>14.12 Trotting/harness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>14.98 Other specified equestrian activity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>14.99 Unspecified equestrian activity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Adventure sports</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>15.01 Abseiling/rappelling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>15.02 Hiking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>15.03 Mountaineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>15.04 Orienteering/regaining</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>15.05 River rafting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>15.06 Rock climbing – outdoors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>15.98 Other specified adventure sport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>15.99 Unspecified adventure sport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Wheeled motor sports</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>16.01 Riding an all-terrain vehicle (ATV)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>16.02 Motorcycling, roadracing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>16.03 Speedway</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>16.04 Motocross</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>16.05 Motor car racing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>16.06 Go-carting/carting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>16.07 Motorised scootering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>16.98 Other specified motor sport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>16.99 Unspecified motor sport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Wheeled non-motored sports</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>17.01 Cycling – BMX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>17.02 Cycling – Mountain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>17.03 Cycling – Road</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>17.04 Cycling – Track/velodrome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>17.05 Cycling – Other specified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>17.06 Cycling – Unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.07</td>
<td>In-line skating/rollerblading</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.08</td>
<td>Roller skating</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.09</td>
<td>Roller skiing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.10</td>
<td>Skate boarding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.11</td>
<td>Scooteraning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.98</td>
<td>Other specified wheeled non-motored sport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.99</td>
<td>Unspecified wheeled non-motored sport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Multidiscipline sports</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.01</td>
<td>Biathlon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.02</td>
<td>Triathlon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.03</td>
<td>Pentathlon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.04</td>
<td>Decathlon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.98</td>
<td>Other specified multidiscipline sport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.99</td>
<td>Unspecified multidiscipline sport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Aero (non-motored) sports</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.01</td>
<td>Aerobatics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.02</td>
<td>Gliding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.03</td>
<td>Hang gliding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.04</td>
<td>Parachuting/sky diving</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.05</td>
<td>Paragliding/parasailing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.06</td>
<td>Kite-gliding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.07</td>
<td>Hot air ballooning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.08</td>
<td>Bungee jumping</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.09</td>
<td>Motor flying</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.98</td>
<td>Other specified aero sport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.99</td>
<td>Unspecified aero sport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98</td>
<td>Other specified sport/exercise activity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98.98</td>
<td>Other specified sport/exercise activity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99</td>
<td>Unspecified sport/exercise activity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99.99</td>
<td>Unspecified sport/exercise activity</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Type of Sports/Exercise Activity: Full List of Codes with Inclusion and Exclusion Criteria

## 01 Team ball sports

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>01.01</td>
<td>Basketball</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01.02</td>
<td>American Football</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01.03</td>
<td>Gaelic Football</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01.04</td>
<td>Football – Other specified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01.05</td>
<td>Football – Unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01.06</td>
<td>Handball – Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01.07</td>
<td>Netball</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01.08</td>
<td>Rugby</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01.09</td>
<td>Soccer – Outdoor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01.10</td>
<td>Soccer – Indoor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01.11</td>
<td>Soccer – Unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01.12</td>
<td>Volleyball</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Includes:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• beach and outdoor volleyball</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• two-, four-, and six-player volleyball</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• indoor volleyball</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01.98</td>
<td>Other specified team ball sport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01.99</td>
<td>Unspecified team ball sport</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## 02 Team bat or stick sports

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>02.01</td>
<td>Baseball</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02.02</td>
<td>Cricket</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02.03</td>
<td>Hockey – Ice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Includes:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• indoor ice hockey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• outdoor ice hockey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02.04</td>
<td>Hockey – Field</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Includes:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• outdoor hockey played on turf or grass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02.05</td>
<td>Hockey – Other specified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02.06</td>
<td>Hockey – Unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02.07</td>
<td>Softball</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02.08</td>
<td>T-ball</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02.98</td>
<td>Other specified team bat or stick sport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02.99</td>
<td>Unspecified team bat or stick sport</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## 03 Team water sports

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>03.01</td>
<td>Rescue and resuscitation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
03.02 Synchronised swimming
Excludes:
  • individual water sports (5)
  • competitive and recreational swimming (5.07)

03.03 Underwater hockey
03.04 Water polo
03.98 Other specified team water sport
03.99 Unspecified team water sport

04 Boating sports
04.01 Canoeing
04.02 Jet skiing
04.03 Kayaking/white-water rafting
04.04 Power boat racing
04.05 Rowing/sculling
04.06 Surf boating
04.07 Yachting/sailing
04.98 Other specified boating sport
04.99 Unspecified boating sport

05 Individual water sports
05.01 Diving (from height into water)
05.02 Fishing
  Includes:
  • fishing from a pier, boat, or shore
  • ice fishing
05.03 Scuba diving
05.04 Snorkelling
05.05 Surfing/boogie boarding
Excludes:
  • wind surfing (5.10)
05.06 Surf life saving
Excludes:
  • team rescue and resuscitation (3.01)
05.07 Swimming
  Includes:
  • competitive and recreational swimming
05.08 Water skiing
  Includes:
  • wake boarding
  • water ski jumping
05.09 Water tubing
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Excludes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>05.10</td>
<td>Wind surfing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• surfing/boogie boarding (5.05)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05.98</td>
<td>Other specified individual water sport</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05.99</td>
<td>Unspecified individual water sport</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06</td>
<td>Ice or snow sports</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06.01</td>
<td>Bobsledding</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06.02</td>
<td>Curling</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06.03</td>
<td>Ice skating/ice dancing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• ice hockey (2.03)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• speed skating (6.14)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06.04</td>
<td>Luge</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06.05</td>
<td>Skiing – Alpine/downhill</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06.06</td>
<td>Skiing – Nordic/cross country</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06.07</td>
<td>Skiing – Freestyle</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06.08</td>
<td>Skiing – Snow ski jumping</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06.09</td>
<td>Skiing – Slalom</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06.10</td>
<td>Skiing – Other specified</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06.11</td>
<td>Skiing – Unspecified</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06.12</td>
<td>Snowmobiling</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06.13</td>
<td>Snowboarding</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06.14</td>
<td>Speed skating</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• ice hockey (2.03)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• ice skating/ice dancing (6.03)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06.98</td>
<td>Other specified ice or snow sport</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06.99</td>
<td>Unspecified ice or snow sport</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07</td>
<td>Individual athletic activities</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07.01</td>
<td>Aerobics/callisthenics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07.02</td>
<td>Jogging/running</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07.03</td>
<td>Tai Chi</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07.04</td>
<td>Track running without hurdles</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07.05</td>
<td>Hurdle racing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07.06</td>
<td>Marathon racing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07.07</td>
<td>Cross-country running</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07.08</td>
<td>Track &amp; field – High jump</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07.09</td>
<td>Track &amp; field – Long jump</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07.10</td>
<td>Track &amp; field – Pole vault</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07.11</td>
<td>Track &amp; field – Triple jump</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07.12</td>
<td>Track &amp; field – Discus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07.13</td>
<td>Track &amp; field – Javelin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
07.14 Track & field – Hammer throw
07.15 Track & field – Shot put
07.16 Track & field – Other specified
07.17 Track & field – Unspecified
07.18 Walking
  Includes:
  • power walking
  • non-competitive walking for exercise
07.19 Yoga/Pilates
07.20 Slack-lining
07.98 Other specified individual athletic activity
07.99 Unspecified individual athletic activity

08 Gymnastics with appliances
08.01 Cheerleading
08.02 Gymnastics – Balance beam
08.03 Gymnastics – Floor exercise/tumbling
08.04 Gymnastics – High bar
08.05 Gymnastics – Parallel bars
08.06 Gymnastics – Rhythmic (with props)
08.07 Gymnastics – Rings
08.08 Gymnastics – Side horse/pommel horse
08.09 Gymnastics – Trampoline/mini-trampoline
08.10 Gymnastics – Uneven parallel bars
08.11 Gymnastics – Vault
08.12 Gymnastics – Other specified
08.13 Gymnastics – Unspecified
08.98 Other specified Acrobatic sport
08.99 Unspecified Acrobatic sport

09 Aesthetic activities
09.01 Ballet
09.02 Ballroom dancing, etc.
09.03 Jitterbug
09.04 Marching
09.98 Other specified aesthetic sport
09.99 Unspecified aesthetic sport

10 Racquet sports
10.01 Badminton
10.02 Racquetball
10.03 Squash
10.04 Table tennis/Ping-Pong
10.05 Tennis
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of sports/exercise activity</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Includes:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• tennis played on clay, grass, or hard court</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.98 Other specified racquet sport</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.99 Unspecified racquet sport</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 11 Target/precision sports

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11.01</td>
<td>Archery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.02</td>
<td>Bocce, boules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.03</td>
<td>Petanque</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.04</td>
<td>Billiards, pool, snooker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.05</td>
<td>Lawn bowling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.06</td>
<td>Road bowling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.07</td>
<td>Croquet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.08</td>
<td>Darts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.09</td>
<td>Golf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.10</td>
<td>Ten-pin bowling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.11</td>
<td>Fire-arm shooting</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Includes:**

- powder-charged gun (rifle, shotgun, or handgun)

**Excludes:**

- compressed air-powered gun (11.12)
- paintball gun (11.13)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11.12</td>
<td>BB or pellet gun shooting</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Includes:**

- compressed air-powered gun

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11.13</td>
<td>Paintball gun shooting</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Includes:**

- activities related to paintball games at outdoor or indoor settings

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11.14</td>
<td>Claypigeon shooting</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11.98</td>
<td>Other specified target/precision sport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.99</td>
<td>Unspecified target/precision sports</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 12 Combative sports

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12.01</td>
<td>Aikido</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.02</td>
<td>Boxing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.03</td>
<td>Fencing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.04</td>
<td>Judo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.05</td>
<td>Jujitsu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.06</td>
<td>Karate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.07</td>
<td>Kendo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.08</td>
<td>Kick-boxing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.09</td>
<td>Kung fu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.10</td>
<td>Tae kwon do</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.11</td>
<td>Wrestling – Freestyle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.12</td>
<td>Wrestling – Greco-Roman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.13</td>
<td>Self defence training</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.14</td>
<td>Swordplay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.98</td>
<td>Other specified combative sport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.99</td>
<td>Unspecified combative sport</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 13 Power sports

| 13.01 | Power lifting |
| 13.02 | Olympic weightlifting |
| 13.03 | Strength training/body building |
| 13.04 | Timber-related sports |
|       | Includes: |
|       | • lumberjack contests |
|       | • woodchopping and woodsawing for sport or competition |
|       | • axe sports |
| 13.98 | Other specified power sport |
| 13.99 | Unspecified power sport |

### 14 Equestrian activities

| 14.01 | Dressage |
| 14.02 | Endurance riding |
| 14.03 | Eventing |
| 14.04 | Mustering or stock work |
| 14.05 | Polo/polocrosse |
| 14.06 | Pony club |
| 14.07 | Racing |
| 14.08 | Rodeo |
| 14.09 | Show jumping |
| 14.10 | Steeplechase |
| 14.11 | Trail or general horseback riding |
| 14.12 | Trotting/harness |
| 14.98 | Other specified equestrian activity |
| 14.99 | Unspecified equestrian activity |

### 15 Adventure sports

| 15.01 | Abseiling/rappelling |
| 15.02 | Hiking |
| 15.03 | Mountaineering |
| 15.04 | Orienteering/regaining |
| 15.05 | River rafting |
| 15.06 | Rock climbing (with ropes) – outdoors |
| 15.07 | Rock climbing (with ropes) – indoors |
15.08 **Bouldering - outdoors**
Includes:
- Climbing outdoors with no ropes

15.09 **Bouldering – indoors**
Includes:
- Climbing in an indoor climbing centre with no ropes

15.10 **Parkour**

15.98 **Other specified adventure sport**

15.99 **Unspecified adventure sport**

### 16 Wheeled motor sports

16.01 **Riding an all-terrain vehicle (ATV)**
Includes:
- three- and four-wheeled ATV’s

16.02 **Motorcycling, roadracing**
Excludes:
- motocross (16.04)

16.03 **Speedway**

16.04 **Motocross**

16.05 **Motor car racing**

16.06 **Go-carting/carting**

16.07 **Motorised scootering**
Excludes:
- non-motorised scootering (17.11)

16.98 **Other specified motor sport**

16.99 **Unspecified motor sport**

### 17 Wheeled non-motored sports

17.01 **Cycling – BMX**
Includes:
- trick and stunt bikes
- BMX jumping

17.02 **Cycling – Mountain**

17.03 **Cycling – Road**

17.04 **Cycling – Track/velodrome**

17.05 **Cycling – Other specified**

17.06 **Cycling – Unspecified**

17.07 **In-line skating/rollerblading**

17.08 **Roller skating**

17.09 **Roller skiing**

17.10 **Skate boarding**

17.11 **Scootering**
Excludes:
- motorised scooters (16.07)

17.98 **Other specified wheeled non-motored sport**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>17.99</td>
<td>Unspecified wheeled non-motored sport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td><strong>Multidiscipline sports</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.01</td>
<td>Biathlon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.02</td>
<td>Triathlon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.03</td>
<td>Pentathlon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.04</td>
<td>Decathlon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.98</td>
<td>Other specified multidiscipline sport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.99</td>
<td>Unspecified multidiscipline sport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td><strong>Aero (non-motored) sports</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.01</td>
<td>Aerobatics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.02</td>
<td>Gliding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.03</td>
<td>Hang gliding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.04</td>
<td>Parachuting/sky diving</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Includes:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• sky surfing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• base jumping</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.05</td>
<td>Paragliding/parasailing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.06</td>
<td>Kite-gliding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.07</td>
<td>Hot air ballooning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.08</td>
<td>Bungee jumping</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.09</td>
<td>Motor flying</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.98</td>
<td>Other specified aero sport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.99</td>
<td>Unspecified aero sport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98</td>
<td><strong>Other specified sport/exercise activity</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98.98</td>
<td>Other specified sport/exercise activity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99</td>
<td><strong>Unspecified sport/exercise activity</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99.99</td>
<td>Unspecified sport/exercise activity</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Annex: Glossary of Terms

**Abrading = Rubbing**

Injury caused by scraping or wearing away with pressure and friction, mainly by repeated back and forward movement of an object/substance over the surface of human skin or other tissue. 
(Based on Manser & Thomson, 1995)

**Accident**

See Unintentional injury event.

**Activity when injured**

Data element that describes what the injured person was doing when the injury occurred.

**Aircraft**

Any device for transporting passengers or goods in the air. 
(WHO, 1992)

**Amusement park**

A commercially operated park with rides and other devices for entertainment and booths for the sale of food and drink. 
(Based on Merriam-Webster, 1977)

**Assault**

An act of fatal or non fatal violence where physical or other force is used with the intent to cause harm, injury or death to another person.

**Automobile**

See Car.

**Being taken care of**

Undergoing activities conducted by or at the direction of a health care professional or other care taker, e.g. relative, parent. 
Includes:
- Health care activity
- Being carried, moved or held
- Being bathed
**Blunt force**

Any external force that produces a change in the speed or direction of a moving object or that causes a stationary object to deform or move and that does not involve piercing/penetrating force or machinery.
(Based on Manser & Thomson, 1995)

**Bus**

A motor vehicle designed or adapted primarily for carrying 20 or more persons and requiring a special driver’s licence.
(Based on WHO, 1992)
Excludes:
- Minibus
- Passenger van or minivan

**Car = Automobile**

A four-wheeled motor vehicle designed primarily for carrying up to 10 persons.
(WHO, 1992)
Includes:
- Passenger van or minivan

**Commercial area**

Location being used at the time primarily for business-related activities that are non-industrial, non-recreational, non-cultural and not public, including buildings and adjacent grounds.

**Construction area**

Location being used at the time primarily for building or demolition, including buildings and adjacent grounds.

**Contact with foreign object**

Contact between human tissue and an object not belonging where it is found, e.g. A piece of grit in the eye, a button found in the outer ear, etc.
(Based on Manser & Thomson, 1995)

**Context of assault**

Data element within the Violence Module that describes the circumstances surrounding the violent injury event.
**Counterpart**

Data element within the Transport Module that describes the other vehicle, object, person or animal (if any) with which the injured person, or the vehicle in which the injured person was travelling, collided.

**Cycleway**

That part of the public highway designed, improved and customarily used for pedal cycle traffic.

**Direct mechanism**

The mechanism that caused the physical harm.
See also Underlying mechanism

**Direct object or substance**

The object/substance that caused the physical harm.
See also Underlying object or substance

**Driver**

An occupant of a transport vehicle who is operating it, intending to operate it, or has just finished operating it.
(Based on WHO, 1992)

**Drowning**

This is death following submersion or immersion and includes cases where death occurred after hospital admission. The term describes the outcome of an injury event.
(Bierens, 1996)

**Education**

Activities that form part of a formal course or program of instruction provided by a school, college, university, adult education institution, etc.

**Falling**

To descend or drop by force of gravity, ie. a "nonsyncopal event not attributable to sustaining a violent blow, loss of consciousness, stroke or epileptic seizure" (Kellogg definition from: Leipzig et al. 1999). This includes falling on same level, falling from a height, falling on stairs etc. For guidance on how to determine the height of a fall, please see Height of fall.
Farm or other place of primary production
Any place of primary production that produces at least one of the following products intended for sale: crops, vegetables, horticultural specialities and nursery products, trees, fruit, nuts, animals and animal products, including buildings and adjacent grounds.

Farmhouse
A farmer’s usual living quarters.

Fixed object = Stationary object
Inanimate object that is not in motion at the time of the injury event, with the exception of vehicles that are stopped in traffic.

Hanging
Compression of neck by rope, cloth, belt or another object (e.g. bedrails) which is bearing whole or part of the weight of the hanging person.
Includes:
• cases involving restriction of blood flow or spinal cord damage by similar mechanisms.

Heavy transport vehicle
A motor vehicle designed primarily for carrying property, meeting local criteria for classification as a heavy goods vehicle in terms of curbside weight (usually above 3500 kg), and requiring a special driver’s licence.
( WHO, 1992)

Height of fall
The height of a fall is defined with respect to the vertical distance between the surface/object bearing (most) weight before and after the fall.
Examples:
• A child standing on a bed falls to the floor.
  The bed supports the weight of the child before the fall and the floor bears the weight after the fall. Thus the distance of the fall is the distance between the top of the bed and the floor.
• A child swinging on a monkey bar falls to the ground.
  The monkey bar bears the child's weight before the fall and the ground surface the weight after the fall. Therefore the distance of the fall is the distance between the monkey bar and the ground.
• A person sitting on a bicycle falls to the ground.
  The bicycle seat carries most of the person's weight before the fall and the ground after the fall. The distance of the fall is the distance between the bicycle seat and the ground.
• A person walking on a footpath, stumbles and falls to the ground. 
The ground carries most of the person’s weight before and after the fall. 
The fall is therefore a fall on the same level.
• A person sitting in a chair, on a bed, etc. falls to the ground while 
trying to stand. The chair (or other sitting surface) supports most 
of the weight of the person before the fall and the floor bears the 
weight after the fall. The height of the fall is the distance etwee

**Home**

A person’s usual residence including adjacent grounds.

**Hut**

An often small and temporary dwelling of a simple construction, 
built from cardboard, sail, fabric, wood etc.
(Based on Merriam-Webster, 1977)

**Immersion**

The involuntary entry of a person into a body of water. 
The term describes the circumstances of the injury event.
(Bierens, 1996)

**Industrial area**

Location designed primarily for, and being used at the time 
primarily for, manufacturing, mining, extraction and other 
industrial activities, including buildings, other structures, 
excavations and adjacent grounds.

**Infant or child product**

An object/substance made especially for the care and amusement 
of children.

**Injury**

A bodily lesion resulting from acute overexposure to energy 
(this can be mechanical, thermal, electrical, chemical or radiant) 
interacting with the body in amounts or rates that exceed 
the threshold of physiological tolerance. 
In some case an injury results from an insufficiency of vital 
elements, such as oxygen. Acute poisonings and toxic effects, 
including overdoses of substances and wrong substances given or 
taken in error are included, as are adverse effects and 
complications of therapeutic, surgical and medical care. 
Psychological harm is excluded in this context.

Note: the scope of this definition is in accordance with the scope of ICD-10 chapter XIX.
**Injury event**
An incident leading to injury.

**Intent**
Data element that describes the role of human purpose in the injury event.

**Intentional injury event = Violence**
A deliberate incident with the intent to cause harm, injury or death, where physical or other force was used (or threatened to be used) against oneself or another person and which led to injury.

**Intentional self-harm**
Deliberate use of physical or other force or agent against oneself, with the intent to cause harm, injury or death.

**Land transport vehicle**
A device primarily designed for, and being used at the time primarily for, transporting persons or goods from one place to another on land.
(Based on WHO, 1992)

**Leisure or play**
Hobby and other activities undertaken mainly for pleasure and relaxation. May be passive (watching TV) or active (dancing at a party), undertaken alone (reading) or with other people (children playing ‘hide and seek’), commercial (attending a ‘fun park’) or not (family picnic at a public park) and formally organised (day-trip) or not (a child ‘just playing’).

**Light transport vehicle**
A motor vehicle designed primarily for carrying property, (usually) having a maximum weight of 3500 kg. (Adapted from WHO, 1992)

**Machinery**
A device with moving parts, which is usually powered (by electricity, gas, steam, etc) and which is designed to perform a particular task.
(Based on Manser & Thomson, 1995)

**Mechanical force**
A force that concerns machines, ie. actions performed with or worked by machinery.
(Based on Manser & Thomson, 1995)
Mechanism of injury
Data element that describes the way in which the injury was sustained, ie. how the person was hurt.

Medical service area
Location designed primarily for, and being used at the time primarily for, providing health care, including buildings and adjacent grounds.

Mode of transport
Data element within the Transport Module that describes the means by which the injured person was travelling from one place to another.

Motorcycle rider
Any person riding on a motorcycle or in a sidecar or trailer attached to such a vehicle.
(WHO, 1992)

Motor home
An automotive vehicle built on a bus or truck chassis and equipped as a self-contained travelling home.
(Based on Merriam-Webster, 1977)

Near Drowning
This refers to survival after submersion or immersion. The term describes the outcome of an injury event.
(Bierens, 1996)

Non-traffic injury event
Any land transport vehicle incident occurring entirely in any place other than a public highway and resulting in injury. Incidents involving only off-road vehicles are classified as non-traffic events, unless specified to have been traffic events.
(Based on WHO, 1992)

Object/substance producing injury
Data element that describes a matter, material or thing involved in an injury event.

Occupational accident
An unintentional occupational injury event.
**Occupational injury event**

Any incident taking place during the performance of professional and paid activity and resulting in injury.
(Based on EHLASS, 1997)

**Off-road vehicle**

See Special all-terrain vehicle

**Paid work**

Activity for which a person is paid, or expects to be paid, a salary, commission or other monetary income.
Excludes: Unpaid work

**Parking area**

Location open to the public as a matter of right or custom designed primarily for, and being used at the time primarily for storing transport devices.

**Passenger**

Any occupant of a transport vehicle or pedestrian conveyance other than the driver or operator.
(Based on WHO, 1992)
Excludes:
- person travelling on outside of vehicle

**Pedal cycle**

Any land transport vehicle operated solely by pedals.
(WHO, 1992)
Includes:
- bicycle
- tricycle
Excludes:
- motorized bicycle
- child’s toy tricycle

**Pedal cyclist**

Any person riding on a pedal cycle or in a sidecar or trailer attached to such a vehicle.
(WHO, 1992)
Pedestrian
Any person travelling form one place to another involved in a transport injury event who was not at the time of the event riding in or on a motor vehicle, pedal cycle, railway train, streetcar, animal, animal-drawn or other vehicle, watercraft, or aircraft.
(Based on WHO, 1992)
Includes:
• person on foot
• user of a pedestrian conveyance

Pedestrian conveyance
Any device, usually non-motorized, used for pedestrian transport.
Includes:
• baby carriage, perambulator
• ice-skates
• in-line skates, roller skates
• push-cart
• push-chair, stroller
• scooter
• skateboard
• skis
• sled
• wheelchair

Person on foot
A person on foot is a pedestrian who was not, at the time of the injury event, using a pedestrian conveyance.

Person on outside of vehicle
Any person being transported by a vehicle but not occupying the space normally reserved for the driver or passengers, or the space intended for the transport of property.
(WHO, 1992)
Includes person travelling on:
• bodywork
• bumper, fender
• hanging on outside
• roof (rack)
• running-board
• step
Pick-up truck
A four- or six-wheeled motor vehicle designed primarily for carrying property, weighing less than the local limit for classification as a heavy goods vehicle, and not requiring a special driver’s licence. The load-carrying area, which is usually surrounded by low walls, does not normally have a fixed roof. It may be enclosed by a removable cover, often made of cloth.
(based on WHO, 1992)
See also Van.

Piercing/penetrating force
A force that makes a hole in or through, that punctures, or forces a way through or into human tissue.
(Based on Manser & Thomson, 1995)

Place of occurrence
Data element that describes where the injured person was when the injury event started.

Playground
Area equipped with facilities and devices for recreation by children.

Private parking area
Location explicitly not open to the public designed primarily for, and being used at the time primarily for, storing transport devices.

Private road
The entire width between the property lines (or other boundary lines) of land explicitly not open to the public for purposes of moving persons or property from one place to another.

Proximal risk factors for intentional self-harm
Data element within the Intentional self-harm Module that describes the most recent crises that led to the self-harm incident.

Public highway = Trafficway, Street, Road
The entire width between the property lines (or other boundary lines) of land open to the public as a matter of right or custom for purposes of moving persons or property from one place to another.
(WHO, 1992)
Public transport area or facility
Location designed primarily for, and being used at the time primarily for, receiving and discharging passengers and cargo of public transport devices.

Rail vehicle
Any device, with or without cars coupled to it, designed for traffic on a railway. (WHO, 1992)
Includes:
• interurban: electric car (operated chiefly on its own right of way not open to other traffic)
• streetcar
• railway train, any power [diesel] [electric] [steam]:
• funicular
• monorail or two rail
• subterranean or elevated
• other vehicle designed to run on a railway track
Excludes:
• interurban electric cars [streetcars] specified to be operating on a right-of-way that forms part of the public highway or street

Residential institution
Establishment replacing a person’s usual residence, including buildings and adjacent grounds.

Road
See Public highway.

Roadway
That part of the public highway designed, improved and customarily used for vehicular traffic. (WHO, 1992)

Role of the injured person
Data element within the Transport Module that describes how the injured person was involved with the specified mode of transport at the time of the injury event.

Rubbing
See Abrading.

School, educational area
Location designed primarily for, and being used at the time primarily for, education purposes, including buildings and adjacent grounds.
Sex of perpetrator
Data element within the Violence Module that describes the sex of the person who inflicted the injury.

Sidewalk
That part of the public highway designed, improved and customarily used for pedestrian traffic.

Special all-terrain vehicle = Off-road vehicle
A motor vehicle of special design to enable it to negotiate rough or soft terrain or snow. Examples of special design are high construction, special wheels and tyres, tracks, and support on a cushion of air. (WHO, 1992)
Includes:
• hovercraft on land or swamp
• snowmobile
Excludes:
• hovercraft on open water—see Watercraft

Special vehicle mainly used in agriculture
A motor vehicle designed specifically for use in farming and agriculture (horticulture), for example to work the land, tend and harvest crops and transport materials on the farm. (WHO, 1992)
Includes:
• combine harvester
• self-propelled farm machinery
• tractor (and trailer)

Special vehicle mainly used in construction
A motor vehicle designed specifically for use in the construction (and demolition) of roads, buildings and other structures. (WHO, 1992)
Includes:
• bulldozer
• digger
• dump truck
• earth-leveller
• mechanical shovel
• road-roller
Special vehicle mainly used in industry
A motor vehicle designed primarily for use within the buildings and premises of industrial or commercial establishments.
(WHO, 1992)
Includes:
- battery-powered airport passenger vehicle
- battery-powered truck (baggage) (mail)
- coal-car in mine
- forklift (truck)
- logging car
- self-propelled truck, industrial
- station baggage truck (powered)
- tram, truck or tub (powered) in mine or quarry

Sports accident
An unintentional sports injury event.

Sports injury event
Any incident taking place while participating in sports and exercise-related activities and resulting in injury.

Sports and athletics area
Location designed primarily for, and being used at the time primarily for, sports and exercise or athletics, including buildings and adjacent grounds.

Sports and exercise
Physical activity with a described functional purpose e.g. competition, practicing for competition, improving physical health. This includes practice and training activities, as well as pre-event (e.g. taping, dressing), warm-up, competition, cool-down and post-event (e.g. showering, dressing). Travel to and from the event or activity is not included.
(Based on WHO, 1992)

Stationary object
See Fixed object.

Strangling
The application of pressure to the throat of a person.

Street
See Public highway.
Streetcar
A device designed and used primarily for transporting persons within a municipality, running on rails, usually subject to normal traffic control signals, and operated principally on a right-of-way that forms part of the roadway. A trailer being towed by a streetcar is considered a part of the streetcar.
(WHO, 1992)
Includes:
• interurban electric car or streetcar, when specified to be operating on a street or public highway
• tram (car)
• trolley (car)

Submersion
A person comes to lie under the surface of a body of water. Submersion can happen after a period of immersion. The term describes the circumstances of an injury event.
(Bierens, 1996)

Thermal mechanism
Mechanism involving extreme heat or cold, from either natural or human-created sources.

Three-wheeled motor vehicle
A motorised tricycle designed primarily for on-road use.
(WHO, 1992)
Includes:
• motor-driven tricycle
• motorized rickshaw
• three-wheeled motor car
Excludes:
• motorcycle with sidecar
• special all-trrain vehicle

Traffic accident
An unintentional traffic injury event.

Traffic injury event
Any land transport vehicle incident occurring on the public highway [ie. originating on, terminating on, or involving a vehicle partially on the highway] and resulting in injury. A land transport vehicle incident is assumed to have occurred on the public highway unless another place is specified, except in the case of incidents involving only off-road motor vehicles, which are classified as non-traffic injury events unless the contrary is stated.
(Based on WHO, 1992)
**Trafficway**
See Public highway.

**Transport accident**
An unintentional transport injury event.

**Transport area**
Location designed primarily for, and being used at the time primarily for, conveying persons or goods from one place to another.

**Transport device**
A device designed primarily for, and being used at the time primarily for, conveying persons or goods from one place to another.
(WHO, 1992)

**Transport injury event**
Any incident involving a transport device and resulting in injury.
(Based on WHO, 1992)

**Travelling**
To go from one place to another by any means of transport or as a pedestrian.

**Two-wheeled motor vehicle**
A motorized transport device with two wheels, one or two riding saddles and sometimes with a third wheel for the support of a sidecar. The sidecar is considered part of the two-wheeled motor vehicle.
( WHO, 1992)

**Type of sport/exercise activity**
Data element within the Sports Module that specifies the sport or exercise activity in which the injured person was participating at the time of the injury event.

**Underlying mechanism**
The mechanism involved at the start of the injury event
See also: Direct mechanism
Underlying object or substance
The object/substance involved at the start of the injury event.
See also: Direct object or substance

Undetermined intent
Available information is insufficient to make a distinction between unintentional injury event, intentional self-harm, assault or other violence.
(Based on WHO, 1992)

Unintentional injury event = Accident
An unforeseen incident, where there was no intent by a person to cause harm, injury or death, but which resulted in injury.

Unpaid work
Activity for which no money is received but for which a paid worker could be hired.
Includes: work for payment-in-kind, or other non-monetary remuneration.
Excludes: Paid work

Van
A four- or six-wheeled motor vehicle designed primarily for carrying property, weighing less than the local limit for classification as a heavy goods vehicle, and not requiring a special driver's licence. The load-carrying area is enclosed by side walls and a roof, and usually has large doors at the side and/or rear.
(based on WHO, 1992)
See also Pick-up truck.

Victim/perpetrator relationship
Data element within the Violence Module that describes the relationship of the person committing the violent act to the injured person.

Vehicle occupant
A driver or passenger in a transport vehicle.

Violence
See Intentional injury event.

Vital activity
Basic activities necessary for life, for example sleeping, eating and getting dressed.
**Watercraft**

Any device for transporting passengers or goods on water.

(WHO, 1992)

Includes:
- hovercraft not otherwise specified

**Work-related activity**

Paid work and unpaid work.
References cited in glossary


Merriam-Webster, A. Webster’s New Collegiate Dictionary. G&C Merriam Company, Springfield/Massachusetts, 1977